ecma INTERNATIONAL

Standard ECMA-419

4th Edition / June 2026

ECMAScript® Embedded Systems API Specification

Standard

Rue du Rhône 114 CH-1204 Geneva T: +41 22 849 6000 F: +41 22 849 6001

is the registered trademark of Ecma International

COPYRIGHT PROTECTED DOCUMENT

Contents

Introduction

This Standard defines APIs for use on embedded systems. Embedded systems are far more diverse than personal computers, smartphones, and web servers where ECMAScript is most widely used. The diversity of embedded hardware is a consequence of devices being optimized for a specific product or class of products.

It is not enough for these APIs to support the features embedded systems have in common. To be truly useful, they must allow access to the unique hardware capabilities of each embedded system. This requirement makes this Standard very different from that of a computer language which is grounded in the formality and rigor of mathematics. Hardware can be inconsistent, even sometimes messy, but it needs to be accommodated.

The ability for scripts to access unique hardware capabilities has an important consequence. It means that not all correct scripts will run correctly on all hardware. If a script requires a feature that is unavailable, it cannot run. While it is common in ECMAScript to emulate missing language and runtime features with a "polyfill", this is usually impractical, if not impossible, for hardware capabilities. Therefore, the goal of this Standard is to make it possible to write portable scripts for specific operations, not to guarantee that all scripts execute correctly on any conformant deployment.

One important consideration when designing hardware products is cost. The APIs are designed to allow efficient execution with minimal resource use. They assume no minimum or maximum configuration. Advances in the state-of-the-art of ECMAScript engines, microcontrollers, and runtime libraries will determine where these APIs may be used.

This Standard is influenced by the Extensible Web Manifesto <https://github.com/extensibleweb/manifesto#the-extensible-web-manifesto>. It aims to provide low-level APIs that do things — primarily related to hardware and communication — that the ECMAScript language cannot do by itself. These low-level APIs are functional, simple, and efficient. The APIs may be used directly. However, it is expected that many developers will interact with them indirectly through higher-level modules and frameworks that build upon the low-level APIs. This layered approach keeps the low-level APIs small and focused while allowing a variety of uses and API styles to be built upon them.

The first edition established the IO Class Pattern to provide consistent, efficient, extensible access to the IO capabilities of embedded systems. Driver-style classes for IO extenders, sensors, and displays build on the IO foundation. The first edition was adopted by the General Assembly of June 2021.

The second edition extended IO with asynchronous capabilities used by I²C and the system management bus. It introduced new sensor classes, including many gas sensors; classes to manage and monitor network interfaces; client support for common network protocols including HTTP, MQTT, NTP, DNS, WebSocket, and TLS; server support for the HTTP and WebSocket protocols; and a real-time clock peripheral class. It was adopted by the General Assembly of June 2023.

The third edition introduced new IO classes for audio input, audio output, and image input, such as cameras. It included persistent storage classes for files, flash memory partitions, and key-value pair stores, and to apply over-the-air firmware updates. It was adopted by the General Assembly of June 2025.

This fourth edition introduces Bluetooth LE support for centrals and peripherals, and DNS-SD discovery and advertising.

This Ecma Standard was developed by Technical Committee 53 and was adopted by the General Assembly of June 2026.

ECMAScript® Embedded Systems API Specification

1 Scope

This Standard defines application programming interfaces (APIs) for ECMAScript modules that support programs executing on embedded systems.

This Standard defines APIs for capabilities found in common across embedded systems. Implementations for embedded systems that include additional capabilities are encouraged to provide ECMAScript APIs for those using the many extensibility options provided by this Standard.

This Standard does not make any changes to the ECMAScript language as defined by ECMAScript Language Specification (ECMA-262). It does strongly encourage all deployments to execute only in strict-mode. It recommends hosts incorporate an engine that supports Hardened JavaScript and that script code is written to conform to the Hardened JavaScript runtime constraints.

2 Conformance

A conforming implementation of the ECMAScript Embedded Systems API Specification must conform to ECMA-262 and must provide and support all the objects, properties, functions, and program semantics required by this specification.

A conforming implementation of the ECMAScript Embedded Systems API Specification is permitted to provide additional objects, properties, and functions beyond those described in this specification.

In particular, a conforming implementation of this Standard is permitted to provide properties not described herein, and values for those properties, for objects that are described in this specification. A conforming implementation is permitted to add optional arguments to the functions defined in this specification only where noted.

Because implementation differences are permitted (for example, to accommodate differentiating hardware features), this Standard does not guarantee that all scripts execute correctly on every conformant deployment.

Self-hosted implementations are permitted as long as they conform to the requirements of this Standard (for example, ensuring internal properties are not visible).

3 Normative references

The following referenced documents are required for the application of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For references without a date or version number, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

- ECMA-262, *ECMAScript Language Specification*
  https://www.ecma-international.org/publications/standards/Ecma-262.htm
- ECMA-402, *ECMAScript Internationalization API*
  https://www.ecma-international.org/publications/standards/Ecma-402.htm
- IETF RFC 2119, *Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels*
  https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2119
- IETF RFC 7230 - 7240, *Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP/1.1)*
  https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7230
- IETF RFC 6455, *The WebSocket Protocol*
  https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6455
- IETF RFC 4346, *The Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.1*
  https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4346
- IETF RFC 5246, *The Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.2*
  https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5246
- IETF RFC 8446, *The Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.3*

https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc8446
- IETF RFC 6066, *Transport Layer Security (TLS) Extensions: Extension Definitions*
  https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6066
- IETF RFC 7301, *Transport Layer Security (TLS) Application-Layer Protocol Negotiation Extension*
  https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7301
- IETF RFC 7468, *Textual Encodings of PKIX, PKCS, and CMS Structures*
  https://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc7468
- IETF RFC 1035, *DOMAIN NAMES - IMPLEMENTATION AND SPECIFICATION*
  https://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc1035
- IETF RFC 8484, *DNS Queries over HTTPS (DoH)*
  https://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc8484
- IETF RFC 5905, *Network Time Protocol Version 4: Protocol and Algorithms Specification*
  https://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc5905
- IETF RFC 6762, *Multicast DNS*
  https://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc6762
- IETF RFC 6763, *DNS-Based Service Discovery*
  https://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc6763
- IETF RFC 4122, *A Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) URN Namespace*
  https://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc4122
- IEEE 802
  https://standards.ieee.org/featured/ieee-802/
- ITU X.690, *Information technology - ASN.1 encoding rules: Specification of Basic Encoding Rules (BER), Canonical Encoding Rules (CER) and Distinguished Encoding Rules (DER)*
  https://www.itu.int/rec/T-REC-X.690
- OASIS MQTT 3.1.1 Standard
  http://docs.oasis-open.org/mqtt/mqtt/v3.1.1/os/mqtt-v3.1.1-os.html
- Bluetooth Core Specification 6.2
  https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/specs/core-specification-6-2/

4 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this document, the following terms and definitions apply

4.1
address
an identifier for interfacing with a specific component, device, or board

4.2
baud rate
the rate at which information is transferred, measured in bits per second

4.3
bus
a communications system that transfers data. A "Bus" includes hardware, software, and the protocol

4.4
connected sensing device
a sensing device that communicates with a remote endpoint

4.5
direct measurement
a sample that has been captured from a configured sensor without alteration

4.6
expander
a device that provides additional inputs and/or outputs

4.7
instance
an object that has been created by a function constructor, class constructor, or function factory

4.8
IO
an abbreviation for "Input and Output"

4.9
microcontroller
a single integrated circuit with one or more CPUs, memory, and programmable IO

4.10
protocol
a system of rules that define how data is exchanged between systems

4.11
register
locations in a device's memory that can be written to or read from. These memory locations may contain configuration settings or the current state of the device.

4.12
remote endpoint
a computing system in communication with the microcontroller

4.13
sensing device
a system comprising an embedded controller with at least one attached sensor

4.14
sensor
a device that detects and responds to some type of input from the physical environment, attached to a microcontroller used to capture data

4.15
sensor classification
sensor type, as determined by the real quantity that is, or quantities that are, subject to measurement, e.g. mass, power, or humidity. Uses names of Sensor Classes defined by this Standard. If a sensor measures real quantities defined as properties in multiple unique Sensor Classes, the name of any applicable Sensor Class may be used.

4.16
sensor configuration
user-defined parameters impacting the sampling, processing, representation, and/or transmission of peripheral data

4.17
synthetic measurement
a direct measurement that has been modified in some form so as to potentially lose accuracy, precision, or fidelity

5 Notational conventions

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119 <https://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc2119>.

ECMAScript source code examples in this document are for illustrative purposes. Consequently, they are informative, not normative.

6 Overview

6.1 ECMAScript

This Standard builds on the ECMAScript Standard as defined in ECMA-262. As of this writing, that is ECMAScript 2025.

This Standard is not an extension or subset of ECMAScript Standard. It is a set of APIs to use with that standard. The relationship between ECMA-419 and ECMA-262 is analogous to the relationship between ECMA-402 (ECMAScript Internationalization API) and ECMA-262.

This Standard is intended to be used in strict mode only. Sloppy mode has known issues that detract from building a robust system. Sloppy mode is maintained primarily for web compatibility and provides no benefit to embedded systems.

6.2 Class patterns

A Class Pattern, as used in this Standard, is a combination of requirements and guidelines for a class. For example, the IO Class Pattern defines behaviors for all IO classes.

The standard defines classes in terms of Class Patterns. In the future, there may be true formal classes as found in the ECMAScript Language.

The requirements of a Class Pattern are behaviors defined by this Standard and must be adhered to for a conformant implementation. A Class Pattern can be seen as similar to a collection of Abstract Operations in the ECMA-262.

Guidelines are primarily for extensibility. Extensibility is essential to this Standard as it must be possible to access unique hardware capabilities. Extensibility is problematic because of the potential for collisions. This Standard provides requirements for how extensibility may be implemented.

Unless stated, there are no requirements about class inheritance. An implementation of a class pattern may inherit from **`Object`** or any other class, so long as it conforms.

6.3 Independent implementations

This Standard is intended to facilitate multiple independent implementations of the APIs. A given API may warrant an entirely different implementation depending on a variety of factors that include the host hardware, operating system, and ECMAScript engine.

6.4 Self-hosting

The ECMAScript language is defined in terms of a host that provides the runtime environment for the execution of scripts. This Standard does not change that. The APIs defined herein are provided by a host. However, this Standard does anticipate that portions of the runtime environment provided by the host may themselves be implemented in ECMAScript. This Standard refers to a host that includes ECMAScript code in its implementation as self-hosting.

One challenge of self-hosting is fully separating host scripts from hosted scripts to eliminate security, robustness, and compatibility problems. The Compartment model in the Hardened JavaScript proposal is a tool to separate host scripts from hosted scripts. Compartments also allow separation of modules within a host which mitigates supply-chain attacks.

Self-hosted implementations must ensure that no internal properties or methods are visible to client scripts using the implementation. Private fields and private methods as defined by ECMA-262 are one way to shield internal properties and methods from client code.

> NOTE Self-hosting is not required.

6.5 Module specifiers

This Standard defines classes which are accessed through modules. Because many embedded systems lack a file system, using file paths to access modules is impractical and contrived. Instead, modules are accessed using bare module specifiers. While such specifiers are currently forbidden in a web browser, they are permitted in other environments.

A namespace prefix is used to minimize the chance of name collisions with other bare module specifiers. This Standard uses the namespace prefix **`embedded:`**.

```
import Digital from "embedded:io/digital";
```

The "embedded:" namespace prefix is registered <https://www.iana.org/assignments/uri-schemes/prov/embedded> as a URI scheme with IANA to reduce the possibility of collisions.

The use of module namespaces in this Standard is intended to be compatible with the Built In Modules Proposal <https://github.com/tc39/proposal-built-in-modules#namespace>.

For the avoidance of doubt, the use of bare module specifiers by this Standard does not prevent a host from also supporting other kinds of module specifiers for modules not defined by this specification.

6.6 Hardened JavaScript

The Hardened JavaScript proposal extends the ECMAScript language to support provably secure execution of scripts in an environment that includes both trusted and untrusted scripts. The two foundations of Hardened JavaScript are immutability and compartments. Hardened JavaScript makes all primordials immutable prior to the execution of any untrusted script code. This ensures built-in objects behave as defined by the language and disables common attack vectors including prototype poisoning. Compartments allow scripts to sandbox other scripts to limit the globals and modules that are available in the sandbox.

The security guarantees provided by Hardened JavaScript reduce vulnerabilities in systems that combine code from multiple sources, some of which may contain security flaws. The mechanisms proposed by Hardened JavaScript allow for an efficient implementation. Further, the immutability requirement for Hardened JavaScript allows primordials to be stored in read-only memory, reducing RAM use and enabling them to be securely shared by multiple virtual machines.

This Standard is designed to be used with Hardened JavaScript when a runtime security solution is required. If and when the Hardened JavaScript proposal is an approved standard, this Standard will reference it normatively.

Hardened JavaScript consists of two major execution phases — pre-lockdown and post-lockdown. Prior to lockdown, primordials are mutable; afterwards, they are immutable. A host is not required to support pre-lockdown on an embedded system. It may instead complete lockdown during the build process, for example.

6.7 Multitasking

On embedded systems capable of multitasking, this Standard recommends Web workers <https://html.spec.whatwg.org/multipage/#toc-workers> from the HTML Living Standard for the ECMAScript API. The HTML Living Standard describes workers as "relatively heavy-weight," noting that they "are not intended to be used in large numbers." Consequently, an embedded project may have just a single worker to augment the main task, allowing it to use the full CPU power of a dual-core microcontroller.

Implementations of this Standard must manage resource contention between workers and ensure hardware operations are executed atomically.

A Web worker is not required to provide the same functionality as the main virtual machine: a host may attenuate the functionality available to a worker. One consequence of this attenuation is that the host provider instance and corresponding **`device`** global variable may differ between the main task and workers.

6.8 Naming

This Standard uses the lower camel case naming convention (e.g. **`exampleProperty`**) for property names.

It follows the ECMAScript convention of naming classes with upper camel case (e.g. **`ExampleClass`**) and methods with lower camel case (e.g. **`exampleMethod`**).

Callback function names begin with **`on`** (e.g. **`onExampleCallback`**).

Words are preferred over abbreviations and acronyms (e.g. **`address`** instead of **`addr`**, **`clock`** instead of **`scl`**, **`receive`** instead of **`rx`**), though common acronyms are acceptable (e.g. **`hz`** instead of **`hertz`**).

6.9 IP address

This Standard represents an IP address value as a string.

An IPv4 address has the form **`x.x.x.x`**, where **`x`** is a decimal value from `0` to 255 and the values are separated by periods.

An IPv6 address has the form **`y:y:y:y:y:y:y:y`**, where **`y`** is a four-digit hexadecimal value from `0x0000` to `0`xFFFF, encoded with lowercase letters and left-padded with **`"0"`** as necessary. The values are separated by colons.

6.10 MAC address

This Standard represents a media access control address (MAC address) value as a string. The value has the form **`zz:zz:zz:zz:zz:zz`**, where **`zz`** is a two-digit hexadecimal value from `0x0000` to `0`xFF, encoded with lowercase letters and left-padded with **`"0"`** as necessary. The values are separated by colons.

6.11 Byte Buffer

This Standard uses the term "Byte Buffer" to mean an instance of the following ECMAScript types: **`ArrayBuffer`** (resizable or not, immutable or not), **`SharedArrayBuffer`** (growable or not), **`Uint8Array`**, **`Int8Array`**, and **`DataView`**.

6.12 Disposable Buffer

This Standard uses the term "Disposable Buffer" to mean an instance of a Byte Buffer with a **`close`** method which immediately releases the memory used by the backing buffer. After invoking **`close`**, the buffer shall behave as a detached buffer.

> NOTE The Disposable Buffer behavior is intended to be forward-compatible with the Explicit Resource Management <https://github.com/tc39/proposal-explicit-resource-management> proposal. The Disposable Buffer's **`close`** method is an alias for the **`[Symbol.dispose]`** method specified by that proposal.

6.13 UUID

UUIDs are represented by strings using hexadecimal encoding with lowercase letters, left-padded with **`"0"`** as necessary. A 128-bit UUID uses the form **`"01234567-0000-1000-8000-00805f9b34fb"`**. An abbreviated 16-bit UUID uses the form **`"180d"`**; an abbreviated 32-bit, **`"01234567"`**.

7 Requirements for standard built-in ECMAScript objects

Unless specified otherwise in this document, the objects, functions, and constructors described in this Standard are subject to the generic requirements and restrictions specified for standard built-in ECMAScript objects <https://tc39.es/ecma262/#sec-ecmascript-standard-built-in-objects> in ECMA-262.

8 Base Class Pattern

The Base Class Pattern defines common behaviors used by other class patterns. The Base Class Pattern is purely abstract and cannot be instantiated directly.

Classes conforming to the Base Class Pattern may be subclassed.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Base Class Pattern.

8.1 Asynchronous methods

By default, methods are synchronous: they consume their inputs, perform their work, and generate their result by the time they return. A class may provide asynchronous methods.

Asynchronous methods take an optional final argument which is a **completion callback function**. A completion callback function is called once, at the completion of the operation to indicate success or failure and deliver the result of the operation.

The first argument to the completion callback is always a result code. A value of **`null`** indicates success; an **`Error`** object indicates failure. Additional arguments may be specified by the method.

Whether or not a completion callback is provided, the method is performed asynchronously.

If an instance provides any asynchronous methods, it should provide an asynchronous **`close`** method.

> NOTE As defined here, an "asynchronous method" is **not** an ECMAScript function declared with the **`async`** keyword. Here "asynchronous" refers only to the operation being performed without blocking the current thread of execution.

8.2 constructor

The constructor of the Base Class Pattern takes an options object as its first argument.

The **`target`** property is the only property the Base Class Pattern defines in the options object.

Typically there are no other arguments as additional configuration options can and should be added to the options object. However, additional arguments are not prohibited.

It is an error to invoke the constructor without the options object. An exception will be thrown.

The implementation of the constructor should validate all supported option properties before allocating any resources. This behavior avoids enabling or changing the state of any hardware should the constructor fail due to invalid parameters.

The implementation must ignore any unrecognized properties on the options object.

If the constructor fails to complete execution successfully, it must release any resources allocated prior to exiting.

The constructor must not modify the options object. It must accept an immutable options object.

Once the instance has been successfully constructed, it must not be eligible for garbage collection until it is explicitly released by calling **`close`**. This is done so scripts do not need to maintain a reference to the object to prevent it from being collected, similar to **`setInterval`**/**`clearInterval`** and the W3C Generic Sensor specification.

8.3 close method

The **`close`** method releases all resources associated with the instance before completing.

Once the close operation completes, an **`Error`** exception is thrown if any other instance methods are called. It is not an error to call the **`close`** method more than once.

Once the close operation completes, the object is eligible for garbage collection.

For synchronous **`close`**:

- the close operation is complete when it returns
- no callbacks may be invoked after the **`close`** method is called

For asynchronous **`close`**:

- the close operation completes some time after it returns
- the completion callback, if provided, is invoked after **`close`** completes
- callbacks may be invoked after **`close`** is called and before the completion callback is invoked
- if possible, pending asynchronous operations should be cancelled

8.4 target property

The **`target`** property is opaque to the object's implementation. It may be initialized by the constructor using the **`target`** property in the options object. Scripts may both read and write the target property, though it is typically only set at construction.

8.5 Callbacks

Instances of the Base Class Pattern typically use function callbacks to deliver asynchronous events.

Callback functions are provided to the instance as properties in the options object.

```
new Button({
    onPush() {
    },
    onRelease() {
    }
});
```

Callback functions are invoked with **`this`** set to the instance. This can be overridden using standard ECMAScript features, such as arrow functions:

```
new Button({
    onPush: () => {
    },
    onRelease: () => {
    }
});
```

The callbacks are stored internally by the implementation. They are not public methods. The callback functions cannot be read and are only set using the constructor's options object.

A callback function may only be invoked when no script is running in its host virtual machine to respect the single-thread evaluation semantics of ECMAScript <https://tc39.es/ecma262/#sec-happens-before>. This means that callbacks may not be invoked by the instance from within its public method calls, including the constructor.

Callbacks must be invoked in the same virtual machine in which they were created.

9 IO Class Pattern

The IO Class Pattern builds on the Base Class Pattern to provide a foundation for implementing access to a variety of hardware inputs and outputs.

All IO is non-blocking, consistent with ECMAScript API behavior on the web platform. That said, not all operations are instantaneous. Implementations determine how long is too long for a given operation.

Non-blocking IO is facilitated by two callback functions, **`onReadable`** and **`onWritable`**, which eliminate the need for polling in most cases.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the IO Class Pattern.

9.1 Pin specifier

A **pin specifier** is an ECMAScript value used by IO classes to refer to hardware connections represented by pins. Typically these pins correspond to a particular connection point on the hardware package, although this is not required.

The value of a pin specifier is host-dependent. It is often a number corresponding to the logical GPIO pin number as per the hardware data sheet (e.g. GPIO **`5`**), but it may be a string (**`"D1"`**) or even an object (**`{port: 1, pin: 5}`**).

9.2 Port specifier

A **port specifier** is an ECMAScript value used by IO classes to refer to a hardware interface. Port specifier values are defined by the host and are usually either a number or string.

For example, consider a microcontroller may support two serial connections, each with different capabilities that may be configured to be available on a set of pins. The port specifier indicates which serial connection to use.

9.3 constructor

The options object contains the specification of the hardware resources to be used by the instance. For example, the digital class indicates the physical pin to use with a **`pin`** property that has a pin specifier value.

If the constructor requires a resource that is already in use — whether by a script or the native host — an **`Error`** exception is thrown.

This Standard allows but does not require, an implementation to open multiple instances for the same hardware resource if the instances cannot interfere with each other's operation. For example, this can work for a digital input but would not for a digital output.

The IO Class Pattern is designed to be used both with IO types that have only a current value (e.g. Digital, analog, PWM) and IO types that use streams of data (e.g. serial, SPI).

The IO Class Pattern reserves the **`io`** property name in the options object. If present, it must be ignored by IO implementations.

9.4 read method

The **`read`** method returns data from the IO instance. If no data is available, it returns **`undefined`**. The type of the data returned depends on the value of the **`format`** property.

The **`read`** method may take any number of arguments, including zero. The arguments are defined by the specific IO type.

If the instance does not support reading (because the IO type is inherently unreadable or because it is configured for write-only) an exception is thrown.

When the **`format`** property is **`"buffer"`**, the **`read`** method accepts a data argument that is a **`Number`** or Byte Buffer. When it is a **`Number`**, **`read`** allocates the result as an **`ArrayBuffer`** with up to as many bytes as the **`Number`** argument. When it is a Byte Buffer, **`read`** fills in as many bytes as possible and the result is the number of bytes read as a **`Number`**.

For synchronous **`read`**, the result is the return value. For asynchronous **`read`**, the result is passed to the completion callback as the second argument.

If a resizable Byte Buffer is passed to an asynchronous **`read`** and the buffer shrinks so that it cannot hold the number of bytes requested at the time the operation is queued, an error is passed to the completion callback. It is implementation dependent if and how the content of the buffer is modified.

9.5 write method

The **`write`** method sends data to the IO instance.

The following conditions cause an **`Error`** exception to be thrown: the device cannot accept the data because its buffers are full, the data is incompatible, or a hardware error.

The **`write`** method may take any number of arguments, including zero. The arguments are defined by the specific IO type. The type of data accepted by **`write`** depends on the value of the **`format`** property.

If this instance does not support writing (because the IO type cannot be written or because it is configured for read-only) an **`Error`** exception is thrown.

When the **`format`** property is **`"buffer"`**, the **`write`** method accepts a data argument that is a Byte Buffer.

Calls to **`write`** must write all the data provided. If all the data cannot be output, **`write`** must not output any data and instead must throw an exception.

If a non-shared Byte Buffer is passed to an asynchronous write method, the implementation sends the contents of the buffer from the time the operation is queued. If a shared buffer is passed, the implementation may read from the buffer at any time; the caller is responsible for ensuring that the bytes are not modified until the completion callback is invoked.

9.6 format property

The **`format`** property is a string that indicates the type of data used by the **`read`** and **`write`** methods. It is initialized by the constructor to the default defined for its IO type. The **`format`** property may be set by the script at any time to change how it reads and writes data.

The following values are defined by the IO Class Pattern for the **`format`** property. IO types may choose to support one or more and may define others.

Table 1

Format string	Description
`number`	an ECMAScript number value, typically used for bytes
`buffer`	a Byte Buffer. For buffer types with defined **`byteOffset`** and **`byteLength`** properties, these restrict the bytes accessed in views. Implementations always allocate **`ArrayBuffer`** instances for return values.
`object`	an ECMAScript object, for data representing a data structure (e.g. JSON)
`buffer/disposable`	a Disposable Buffer, a Byte Buffer that can be explicitly disposed
`string`	an ECMAScript string
`int8`	an 8-bit signed integer
`int16`	a 16-bit signed integer
`int32`	a 32-bit signed integer
`int64`	a 64-bit signed integer
`uint8`	an 8-bit unsigned integer
`uint16`	a 16-bit unsigned integer
`uint32`	a 32-bit unsigned integer
`uint64`	a 64-bit unsigned integer

The **`format`** property is implemented as a getter and setter. Attempting to set the **`format`** property to an unsupported value does not change the value and instead throws an **`Error`** exception.

9.7 Callbacks

The IO Class Pattern specifies three callbacks which are set by the options object passed to the constructor. Most IO types operate with or without these callbacks installed, but a particular IO type may require one or more callbacks.

9.7.1 onReadable

The **`onReadable`** callback is invoked when the instance has data available to be read. Data is retrieved using the **`read`** method.

The **`onReadable`** callback may receive one or more arguments with information about the data available to read. The arguments are defined by the specific IO type.

The **`onReadable`** callback is invoked once when data arrives and not again until additional data is available to read.

9.7.2 onWritable

The **`onWritable`** callback is invoked when the instance can accept more data for output.

The **`onWritable`** callback may receive one or more arguments with information about the amount of data that may be written. The arguments are defined by the specific IO type.

9.7.3 onError

The **`onError`** callback is invoked when a non-recoverable error occurs. The instance is no longer usable. The only method that should be called is **`close`**.

Details of the error may be passed to the callback using arguments defined by the specific IO type.

10 IO classes

This section defines IO Classes conforming to the IO Class Pattern.

The classes support capabilities commonly supported by hardware and runtimes. Capabilities that are not supported here may be added using the extensibility options of the IO Class Pattern and Base Class Pattern.

10.1 Digital

The **`Digital`** IO class is used for digital inputs and outputs.

```
import Digital from "embedded:io/digital";
```

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`Digital`** IO Class.

10.1.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 2

Property	Description
`pin`	A pin specifier indicating the pin to control. This property is required.
`mode`	A value indicating the mode of the IO. May be **`Digital.Input`**, **`Digital.InputPullUp`**, **`Digital.InputPullDown`**, **`Digital.InputPullUpDown`**, **`Digital.Output`**, or **`Digital.OutputOpenDrain`**. This property is required.
`edge`	A value indicating the conditions for invoking the **`onReadable`** callback. Values are **`Digital.Rising`**, **`Digital.Falling`**, and **`Digital.Rising + Digital.Falling`**. This value is required if the **`onReadable`** property is present and ignored otherwise.
`activeLow`	A boolean value indicating if the IO is active low or active high. This property is optional and defaults to **`false`** for active high.
`initialValue`	A value indicating the initial value of an output. The value is either `0` or 1. This property is optional and is ignored for inputs.

10.1.2 Callbacks

`onReadable()`

Invoked when the input value changes depending on the value of the **`edge`** property.

10.1.3 Data format

The **`Digital`** class data format is always **`"number"`** with a value of either `0` or 1.

10.1.4 Notes

A digital IO instance configured as an input does not implement write; one configured as an output does not implement read.

10.2 Digital bank

The **`DigitalBank`** class provides simultaneous access to a group of digital inputs or outputs.

```
import DigitalBank from "embedded:io/digitalbank";
```

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`DigitalBank`** bank IO Class.

10.2.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 3

Property	Description
`pins`	A bitmask with pins to include in the bank set to 1. This property is required.
`mode`	A value indicating the mode of the IO, May be **`DigitalBank.Input`**, **`DigitalBank.InputPullUp`**, **`DigitalBank.InputPullDown`**, **`DigitalBank.InputPullUpDown`**, **`DigitalBank.Output`**, or **`DigitalBank.OutputOpenDrain`**. All pins in the bank use the same mode. This property is required.
`rises`	A bitmask indicating the pins in the bank that should trigger an **`onReadable`** callback when transitioning from `0` to 1. When an **`onReadable`** callback is provided, at least one pin must be set in **`rises`** and **`falls`**.
`falls`	A bitmask indicating the pins in the bank that should trigger an **`onReadable`** callback when transitioning from 1 to `0`. When an **`onReadable`** callback is provided, at least one pin must be set in **`rises`** and **`falls`**.
`bank`	For implementations with more than a single digital bank, a number or string value specifying the digital bank for this instance. This property is optional.

10.2.2 Callbacks

`onReadable(triggers)`

Invoked when the input value changes depending on the value of the **`mode`**, **`rises`**, and **`falls`** properties. The **`onReadable`** callback receives a single argument, **`triggers`**, which is a bitmask indicating each pin that triggered the callback with a 1.

10.2.3 Data format

The **`DigitalBank`** class data format is always **`"number"`**. The value is a bitmask. On a read operation, any bit positions that are not included in the **`pins`** bitmask are set to `0`.

> NOTE The requirement to zero bit positions not included in the bitmask prevents leaking the state of pins unused by this bank.

10.2.4 Notes

A digital IO bank instance configured as an input does not implement **`write`**; one configured as an output does not implement **`read`**.

A bitmask contains at least one, and not more than, thirty-two bits. Digital banks may distribute their pins across multiple banks using the **`bank`** property of the constructor dictionary.

10.3 Analog input

The **`Analog`** IO class represents an analog input source.

```
import Analog from "embedded:io/analog";
```

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`Analog`** IO Class.

10.3.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 4

Property	Description
`pin`	A pin specifier indicating the analog input pin. This property is required.
`resolution`	The requested number of bits of resolution of the input. This property is optional.

10.3.2 Data format

The **`Analog`** class data format is always a number. The value returned is an integer from `0` to a maximum value based on the resolution of the analog input.

10.3.3 resolution property

The read-only **`resolution`** property indicates the number of bits of resolution provided in values returned by the instance.

10.4 Pulse-width modulation

The **`PWM`** IO class provides access to the pulse-width modulation capability of pins.

```
import PWM from "embedded:io/pwm";
```

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`PWM`** IO Class.

10.4.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 5

Property	Description
`pin`	A pin specifier indicating the pin to operate as a PWM output. This property is required.
`hz`	A number specifying the requested frequency of the PWM output in hertz. This property is optional.

10.4.2 Data format

The **`PWM`** class data format is always a number. The **`write`** call accepts integers between `0` and a maximum value based on the resolution of the PWM output.

10.4.3 resolution property

The read-only **`resolution`** property indicates the number of bits of resolution in values passed to the **`write`** method.

10.4.4 hz property

The read-only **hz** property returns the frequency of the PWM.

NOTE A PWM instance defaults to a duty cycle of 0% until **write** is called with a different value.

10.5 I²C – synchronous IO

The **I2C** class implements an I²C Initiator to communicate with an I²C Peripheral over I²C bus. The **I2C** class performs synchronous IO.

```
import I2C from "embedded:io/i2c";
```

If synchronous IO is not supported, the constructor throws.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **I2C** IO Class.

10.5.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 6

Property	Description
data	Pin specifier for the I²C data pin. This property is required.
clock	Pin specifier for the I²C clock pin. This property is required.
hz	The speed of communication on the I²C bus. This property is required.
address	The 7-bit address of the target I²C Peripheral to communicate with. This property is required.
port	Port specifier for the I²C instance. This property is optional.

NOTE The property name **timeout** is reserved for future use.

10.5.2 Data format

The **I2C** class data format is always **"buffer"**.

10.5.3 Specifying stop bit with read and write methods

The I²C protocol is transaction-based. At the end of each read and write operation, a stop bit is sent. If the stop bit is 1, it indicates the end of the transaction; if 0, it indicates that the transaction has additional operations pending.

The **read** and **write** methods set the stop bit to 1 by default. An optional argument to the **read** and **write** methods allows the stop bit to be specified. Pass **false** to set the stop bit to 0, and **true** to set the stop bit to 1.

10.5.4 Methods

When the number of bytes to **`read`** or **`write`** is zero the target device address is sent over the I²C bus but no data bytes follow.

The **`read`** and **`write`** methods may operate synchronously. Doing so does not violate the requirement that IO is non-blocking because these operations typically complete within a short period of time. Additionally, synchronous operation is required for microcontrollers which do not support asynchronous I²C IO.

`read(byteLength | buffer[, stop])`

The first argument follows the behavior of the IO Class Pattern **`read`** method for the **`"buffer"`** data format. The optional second argument is a **`Boolean`** specifying the stop bit behavior.

`write(buffer[, stop])`

The first argument to the **`write`** method is a Byte Buffer. The optional second argument is a **`Boolean`** specifying the stop bit behavior.

`writeRead(buffer, byteLength | buffer)`

The **`writeRead`** method performs a write followed immediately by a read, with a stop bit of `0` between the operations. The first argument is a Byte Buffer. The second argument follows the behavior of the IO Class Pattern **`read`** method for the **`"buffer"`** data format

10.6 I²C – asynchronous IO

The **`I2C.Async`** class implements an I²C Initiator to communicate with an I²C Peripheral over I²C bus using asynchronous IO.

```
import I2C from "embedded:io/i2c";
```

The **`I2C`** class provides an implementation using asynchronous IO through the **`I2C.Async`** constructor. The **`I2C.Async`** constructor is only present if asynchronous IO is supported.

Asynchronous operations occur serially in the order issued.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`I2C.Async`** IO Class.

10.6.1 Properties of constructor options object

Same as synchronous I2C.

10.6.2 Data format

Same as synchronous I2C.

10.6.3 Specifying stop bit with read and write methods

Same as synchronous I2C.

10.6.4 Methods

`read(byteLength | buffer)`
`read(byteLength | buffer, stop)`
`read(byteLength | buffer, callback)`
`read(byteLength | buffer, stop, callback)`

The **`byteLength`**, **`buffer`**, and **`stop`** arguments are the same as synchronous I2C. There is no return value. The **`callback`** property is a completion callback function. The second argument is the **`byteLength`** or **`buffer`** that would be returned by synchronous **`read`**.

`write(buffer)`
`write(buffer, stop)`
`write(buffer, callback)`
`write(buffer, stop, callback)`

The **`buffer`** and **`stop`** arguments are the same as synchronous I2C. The **`callback`** property is a completion callback function.

`writeRead(buffer, byteLength | buffer)`
`writeRead(buffer, byteLength | buffer, callback)`

The **`buffer`** and **`byteLength`** / **`buffer`** arguments are the same as synchronous I2C. The **`callback`** property is a completion callback function.

10.7 System management bus (SMBus) – synchronous IO

The **`SMBus`** class extends the **`I2C`** class with additional methods to communicate with devices that implement the SMBus protocol. The **`SMBus`** class performs synchronous IO.

```
import SMBus from "embedded:io/smbus";
```

If synchronous IO is not supported, the constructor throws.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`SMBus`** IO Class.

10.7.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 7

Property	Description
`stop`	A boolean value indicating whether to set the stop bit when writing the SMBus register number. This property is optional and defaults to **`false`**.

10.7.2 Methods

`readUint8(register)`

Reads and returns an unsigned 8-bit integer value from the specified register.

`writeUint8(register, value)`

Writes the unsigned 8-bit integer **`value`** to the specified register.

`readUint16(register[, bigEndian])`

Reads and returns an unsigned 16-bit integer value from the specified register. By default, the value is read in little-endian byte order. If the optional **`bigEndian`** argument is **`true`** the value is read in big-endian byte order.

`writeUint16(register, value[, bigEndian])`

Writes the unsigned 16-bit integer value to the specified register. By default, the value is written in little-endian byte order. If the optional **`bigEndian`** argument is **`true`** the value is written in big-endian byte order.

`readBuffer(register, byteLength | buffer)`

Reads a stream of bytes starting at the specified **`register`**. The second argument to **`readBuffer`** follows the behavior of the IO Class Pattern **`read`** method for the **`"buffer"`** data format.

`writeBuffer(register, buffer)`

Write a stream of bytes from the **`buffer`** argument starting at the specified **`register`**. The **`buffer`** argument to **`writeBuffer`** follows the behavior of the IO Class Pattern **`write`** method for the **`"buffer"`** data format.

`readQuick()`

Send an SMBus Quick command with the Read/Write bit set to 1.

`writeQuick()`

Send an SMBus Quick command with the Read/Write bit set to `0`.

`receiveByte()`

Read an 8-bit unsigned value.

`sendByte(command)`

Send the 8-bit unsigned **`command`** byte.

> NOTE The method names **`readUint32`**, **`writeUint32`**, **`readUint64`**, and **`writeUint64`** are reserved for 32 and 64-bit SMBus operations in the future.

10.8 System management bus (SMBus) – asynchronous IO

The **`SMBus.Async`** class extends the **`I2C.Async`** class with additional methods to communicate with devices that implement the SMBus protocol using asynchronous IO.

```
import SMBus from "embedded:io/smbus";
```

The **`SMBus`** class provides an implementation using asynchronous IO through the **`SMBus.Async`** constructor. The **`SMBus.Async`** constructor is only present if asynchronous IO is supported.

Asynchronous operations occur serially in the order issued.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`SMBus.Async`** IO Class.

10.8.1 Properties of constructor options object

Same as synchronous SMBus.

10.8.2 Methods

`readUint8(register[, callback])`
`readUint16(register[, bigEndian][, callback])`
`readBuffer(register, byteLength | buffer[, callback])`
`readQuick([callback])`
`receiveByte([callback])`

All asynchronous SMBus methods read methods accept an optional final completion callback argument that behaves consistently with the **`read`** behavior of the IO Class Pattern.

`writeUint8(register, value[, callback])`
`writeUint16(register, value[, bigEndian][, callback])`
`writeBuffer(register, buffer[, callback])`
`writeQuick([callback])`
`sendByte(command[, callback])`

All asynchronous SMBus methods write methods accept an optional final completion callback argument that behaves consistently with the **`write`** behavior of the IO Class Pattern.

10.9 Serial

The **`Serial`** class implements bi-directional serial (UART) communication.

```
import Serial from "embedded:io/serial";
```

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`Serial`** IO Class.

10.9.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 8

Property	Description
`receive`	Pin specifier for the receive pin. This property is required by some implementations to use the serial connection to read data.
`transmit`	Pin specifier for the transmit pin. This property is required by some implementations to use the serial connection to write data.
`baud`	A number specifying the baud rate of the connection. This property is required.
`flowControl`	A string specifying the kind of flow control, if any, used on the connection. The valid values are **`"hardware"`** and **`"none"`**. This property is optional and defaults to **`"none"`**.
`dataTerminalReady`	Pin specifier for the data terminal ready pin. This property is optional.
`requestToSend`	Pin specifier for the request to send pin. This property is optional.
`clearToSend`	Pin specifier for the clear to send pin. This property is optional.

Table 8 *(continued)*

Property	Description
dataSetReady	Pin specifier for the data set ready pin. This property is optional.
port	Port specifier for the serial connection. This property is optional.

NOTE The serial connection is eight data bits, no parity bit, and one stop bit (8N1). The property names **parity**, **stop**, and **data** are reserved to support other communication configurations in the future.

10.9.2 Methods

read([byteLength | buffer])

When using the **"number"** data format, read always returns the next available byte as a **Number** (from 0 to 255).

When using the **"buffer"** data format, **read** follows the behavior of the IO Class Pattern **read** method for the **"buffer"** data format with one addition: if there are no arguments and data is available to read, **read** returns one or more bytes (implementation-dependent).

If no data is available, **read** returns **undefined**.

The **read** method must not wait for additional bytes to arrive.

write(byteValue | buffer)

When using the **"number"** data format, the first argument is a byte value to transmit.

If the output buffer cannot accept all the bytes to be written, an exception is thrown -- partial data must not be written.

flush([input, output])

Flushes the input and/or output queues of the serial instance. If no arguments are passed, both input and output queues are flushed. If both arguments are provided, the corresponding queues are flushed based on the value of the arguments. An exception is thrown if one argument is passed.

If flushing the output causes the serial instance to be able to accept data for output, the **onWritable** callback will be invoked.

set(options)

The **set** method controls the value of the data terminal ready and request to send pins of the serial connection together with the break. The sole argument is an options object which contains optional **dataTerminalReady**, **requestToSend**, and **break** properties with boolean values.

If **dataTerminalReady**, **requestToSend**, or **break** is not specified in the dictionary, the corresponding serial behavior is left unchanged.

get([options])

The **get** method returns the value of the clear to send and data set ready pins. It returns the state of the pins as booleans in an options object using the **clearToSend** and **dataSetReady** properties.

If the optional options object property is provided, **get** sets the **clearToSend** and **dataSetReady** properties on the options object and returns the provided options object as the result of **get**.

10.9.3 Callbacks

`onReadable(bytes)`

The **`onReadable`** callback is invoked when new data is available to read. The callback receives a single argument that indicates the number of bytes available.

`onWritable(bytes)`

The **`onWritable`** callback is first invoked when the serial instance is ready for use.

The **`onWritable`** callback is invoked when space has been freed in the output buffer. The callback receives a single argument that indicates the number of bytes that may be written without overflowing the output buffer.

10.9.4 Data format

The **`Serial`** class data format is either **`"number"`** for individual bytes or **`"buffer"`** for groups of bytes. The default data format is **`"buffer"`**.

10.10 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)

The **`SPI`** class implements a Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) controller to communicate with a single SPI peripheral.

```
import SPI from "embedded:io/spi";
```

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`SPI`** IO Class.

10.10.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 9

Property	Description
`out`	Pin specifier for the Serial Data Out pin. This property is required when using the SPI bus to write data.
`in`	Pin specifier for the Serial Data In pin. This property is required when using the SPI bus to read data.
`clock`	Pin specifier for the clock pin. This property is required.
`select`	Pin specifier for the chip select pin. This property is optional and should not be specified if chip select will be managed by the caller.
`active`	The value to write to the **`select`** pin when the SPI instance is active. Must be 1 or `0`. This property is optional and defaults to `0`.
`hz`	The speed of communication on the SPI bus. This property is required.
`mode`	The SPI bus mode, a two-bit mask that specifies the SPI clock polarity (bit 1) and phase (bit `0`). This property is optional and defaults to `0b00`.
`port`	Port specifier for the SPI connection. This property is optional.

If both **`out`** and **`in`** are unspecified, a **`TypeError`** is thrown by the constructor during validation.

The **`in`** and **`out`** properties may refer to the same physical pin (e.g. 3-wire SPI).

10.10.2 Data format

The data format for the **SPI** class is always **"buffer"**.

10.10.3 Methods

read(byteLength | buffer)

The first argument follows the behavior of the IO Class Pattern **read** method for the **"buffer"** data format.

If the **buffer** argument has a **bitLength** property, it specifies the number of bits to read, overriding the **byteLength** property to allow reading of partial bytes. **buffer.bitLength** must be less than or equal to the number of bits in the buffer (i.e. **buffer.byteLength * 8**). Bits are read into the start of **buffer** (i.e. bit offset zero).

The behavior of the Serial Data Out pin is implementation-dependent during the read operation.

write(buffer)

Write **buffer** to the SPI bus. Any input data is discarded.

If the **buffer** argument has a **bitLength** property, it specifies the number of bits to write, overriding the **byteLength** property to allow writing of partial bytes. **buffer.bitLength** must be less than or equal to the number of bits in the buffer (i.e. **buffer.byteLength * 8**). Bits are written from the start of **buffer** (i.e. bit offset zero).

transfer(buffer)

Write **buffer** to the SPI bus while simultaneously reading **buffer.byteLength** 8-bit bytes from the SPI bus. The results of the read are placed into **buffer**, replacing the original contents.

If the **buffer** argument has a **bitLength** property, it specifies the number of bits of the buffer to swap in the transfer, overriding the **byteLength** property to allow transfer of partial bytes. **buffer.bitLength** must be less than or equal to the number of bits in the buffer (i.e. **buffer.byteLength * 8**). Bits are transferred from the start of **buffer** (i.e. bit offset zero).

flush([deselect])

Flushes any buffers of the SPI controller instance. The flush operation is synchronous and completes before returning.

Some SPI peripherals require that the chip select pin be set inactive at specific times (for instance, to mark the end of a transaction). The **flush** method supports this with the optional **deselect** argument which, when present and **true**, causes the chip select pin to be set to inactive after the flush completes.

10.11 Pulse count

The **PulseCount** class implements a bi-directional counter typically used with a rotary encoder.

```
import PulseCount from "embedded:io/pulsecount";
```

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **PulseCount** IO Class.

10.11.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 10

Property	Description
`signal`	Pin specifier for the signal input pin. This property is required.
`control`	Pin specifier for the control input pin. This property is required.

10.11.2 Data format

The **`PulseCount`** class data format is always a number. The values are always integers.

10.11.3 Methods

`read()`

The **`read`** method returns the current count. It takes no arguments.

The count is initialized to zero at the time of instantiation. The initial call to **`read`** may return a non-zero value if pulses have been counted in the intervening interval.

`write(count)`

The **`write`** method sets the current count.

10.11.4 Callbacks

`onReadable()`

The **`onReadable`** callback is invoked when the value of the counter has changed. Multiple changes to the counter may be combined into a single invocation of the callback.

`onError()`

The **`onError`** callback is invoked when an error is detected, for example, underflow or overflow of the counter.

10.12 TCP socket

The **`TCP`** network socket class implements a general-purpose, bi-directional TCP connection.

```
import TCP from "embedded:io/socket/tcp";
```

The TCP socket is not a TCP listener, as in some networking libraries. The TCP listener is a separate class.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`TCP`** IO Class.

10.12.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 11

Property	Description
`address`	A string with the IP address of the remote endpoint to connect to. This property is required.
`port`	A number specifying the remote port to connect to. This property is required.
`noDelay`	A boolean indicating whether to disable Nagle's algorithm on the socket. This property is equivalent to the **`TCP_NODELAY`** option in the BSD sockets API. This property is optional and defaults to false.
`keepAlive`	A number specifying the keep-alive interval of the socket in milliseconds. This property is optional and if not present, the keep-alive capability of the socket is not used.
`from`	An existing TCP socket instance from which the native socket instance is taken to use with the newly created socket instance. This property is optional and intended for use with a TCP listener. When the **`from`** property is present, the **`address`**, and **`port`** properties are not required and are ignored if specified. The original instance is closed with ownership of the native socket transferred to the new instance.

10.12.2 Methods

`read([byteLength | buffer])`

When using the **`"number"`** data format, read always returns the next available byte as a **`Number`** (from `0` to 255).

When using the **`"buffer"`** data format, **`read`** follows the behavior of the IO Class Pattern **`read`** method for the **`"buffer"`** data format with one addition: if there are no arguments and data is available to read, **`read`** returns one or more bytes (implementation-dependent).

The **`read`** method must not wait for additional bytes to arrive.

`write(byteValue | buffer[, options])`

When using the **`"number"`** data format, the first argument is a byte value to transmit.

The **`write`** method returns the updated writable count.

The optional second argument is an options object.

10.12.3 Properties of write options object

Table 12

Property	Description
`more`	Set to **`false`** for the last fragment of a sequence and **`true`** if there is at least one more fragment. Defaults to **`false`**.
`byteLength`	Number of bytes to be written across a sequence of write operations with **`more`** set to **`true`** and terminating with **`more`** set to **`false`**.

The following example transmits a message over TCP using a sequence of writes. The use of **`more`** and **`byteLength`** provide the implementation of TCP socket information needed to efficiently packetize and transmit the data.

```
const payload = Float32Array.of(sensorReading1, sensorReading2, sensorReading3);
const header = Uint8Array.of(0x80, 0x01);
const length = Uint8Array.of(payload.length >> 8, payload.length);
tcp.write(header, {more: true, byteLength: header.byteLength + length.byteLength +
tcp.write(length, {more: true});
tcp.write(payload);
```

10.12.4 Callbacks

`onReadable(bytes)`

Invoked when new data is available to be read. The callback receives a single argument that indicates the number of bytes available to read.

`onWritable(bytes)`

Invoked when space has been made available to output additional data. The callback receives a single argument that indicates the total number of bytes that may be written to the TCP socket without overflowing the output buffers.

The **`onWritable`** callback is first invoked when the socket successfully connects to the remote endpoint and it is possible to write data.

`onError()`

The **`onError`** callback is invoked when an error occurs or the TCP socket disconnects. Once **`onError`** is invoked, the connection is no longer usable. Reporting the error type is an area for future work.

10.12.5 Data format

The **`TCP`** class data format is either **`"number"`** for individual bytes or **`"buffer"`** for groups of bytes. The default data format is **`"buffer"`**.

10.12.6 remoteAddress property

The read-only **`remoteAddress`** property provides the IP address of the remote end-point as a string. If the remote address is not available, the value is **`undefined`**.

10.12.7 remotePort property

The read-only **`remotePort`** property provides the port of the remote end-point as a number. If the remote port is not available, the value is **`undefined`**.

10.13 TCP listener socket

The TCP **`Listener`** class listens for and accepts incoming TCP connection requests.

```
import Listener from "embedded:io/socket/listener";
```

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`Listener`** IO Class.

10.13.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 13

Property	Description
`port`	A number specifying the port to listen on. This property is optional and defaults to `0`.
`address`	A string with the IP address of the network interface to bind to. This property is optional.

10.13.2 Methods

`read()`

The **`read`** function returns a **`TCP`** Socket instance. The instance is already connected to the remote endpoint. There are no callback functions installed.

> NOTE To set the callbacks and configure the socket, pass the socket to the **`TCP`** Socket constructor using the **`from`** property.

`write()`

Unsupported.

10.13.3 Callbacks

`onReadable(requests)`

Invoked when one or more new connection requests are received. The callback receives a single argument that indicates the total number of pending connection requests.

10.13.4 Data format

The TCP **`Listener`** class uses **`socket/tcp`** as its sole data format.

10.13.5 port property

The read-only **`port`** property provides the local port the listener is bound to as a number.

10.14 UDP socket

The **`UDP`** network socket class implements the sending and receiving of UDP packets.

```
import UDP from "embedded:io/socket/udp";
```

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`UDP`** IO Class.

10.14.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 14

Property	Description
`port`	The local port number to bind the UDP socket to. This property is optional.
`address`	A string with the IP address of the network interface to bind to. This property is optional.

10.14.2 Methods

`read([buffer])`

The **`read`** method reads a complete UDP packet.

If there are no arguments, **`read`** allocates an **`ArrayBuffer`** the size of the packet, copies the packet data to the buffer, and returns the buffer. If the first argument is a Byte Buffer, the packet data is copied to the buffer and the number of bytes copied is returned. If the buffer is too small to hold the packet, an exception is thrown.

The following properties are attached to the buffer containing the packet data:

- **`address`**, a string containing the packet sender's IP address
- **`port`**, the port number used to send the packet.

`write(buffer, address, port)`

The **`write`** method takes three arguments: the packet data as a Byte Buffer, the remote address string, and the remote port number.

`add(multicastAddress)`

The **`add`** method takes a single argument, a string containing the IP address of the multicast group to join. If the IP address is invalid or the attempt to join the multicast group fails, **`add`** throws an exception.

`remove(multicastAddress)`

The **`remove`** method takes a single argument, a string containing the IP address of the multicast group to leave. If the IP address is invalid or the attempt to leave the multicast group fails, **`remove`** throws an exception.

10.14.3 Callbacks

`onReadable(packets)`

Invoked when one or more packets are received. The callback receives a single argument that indicates the total number of packets available to read.

10.14.4 Data format

The **`UDP`** class data format is always **`"buffer"`**.

10.15 TLS Client socket

The **TLSClient** network socket class implements a logical subclass of the **TCP** class that secures the connection using Transport Layer Security (TLS).

```
import TLS from "embedded:io/socket/tcp/tls";
```

A TLS implementation may use certificates from a certificate store. The certificate store is implementation dependent and not specified by this Standard.

All certificate and key data use DER (binary) format, not PEM (Base64 encoded text).

10.15.1 Properties of constructor options object

The TLS Client socket extends the TCP socket's options object with a required **tls** property set to an object that contains the TLS options.

The following TLS version strings are defined: **"TLSv1.3"**, **"TLSv1.2"**, **"TLSv1.1"**.

Table 15

Property	Description
tls	An object with the following properties. This property is required.
tls.host	Supports Server Name Indication (SNI). A string with the host name of the remote endpoint. This property is required.
tls.minimumVersion	A TLS version string indicating the minimum acceptable TLS version for the connection. This property is optional and the default is implementation dependent.
tls.maximumVersion	A TLS version string indicating the maximum acceptable TLS version for the connection. This property is optional and the default is implementation dependent.
tls.applicationLayerProtocol	Supports Application-Layer Protocol Negotiation Extension (ALPN). A **String** or Byte Buffer to indicate support for a single application layer protocol or an **Array** of one or more **String** and Byte Buffers to indicate support for multiple application layer protocols. This property is optional.
tls.maximumFragmentLength	Supports Maximum Fragment Length. A number indicating the maximum fragment size in bytes. This property is optional. If not present, the maximum fragment length is not negotiated.
tls.ca	A Byte Buffer or an **Array** of Byte Buffer containing certificates chains for the connection. This property is optional.
tls.clientKey	A Byte Buffer or an **Array** of Byte Buffers containing client keys for the connection. This property is optional.
tls.clientCertificate	A Byte Buffer or an **Array** of Byte Buffers containing client certificates for the connection. This property is optional.

10.15.2 write(buffer[, options])

The **write** method returns the updated writable count. This may be reduced by more than the size of the buffer written because of TLS protocol overhead.

The **write** method options object is identical to the TCP Socket's write options object. The TLS implementation may use the **more** and **byteLength** information to build TLS records.

10.16 Audio Input – synchronous IO

```
import AudioIn from "embedded:io/audio/in";
```

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Audio Input Class.

10.16.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 16

Property	Description
bitsPerSample	A number indicating the number of bits per audio sample when using uncompressed audio. Allowed values are **8** and **16**. This property is optional and defaults to a host defined value.
channels	A number indicating the number of audio channels returned. Allowed values are **1** and **2**. This property is optional and defaults to a host defined value.
sampleRate	A number indicating the sample rate of the audio. This property is optional and defaults to a host defined value.
audioType	A string indicating the encoding of the captured audio. The allowed value is **"LPCM"**. This property is optional and defaults to a host defined value.

10.16.2 Methods

read([byteLength | buffer])

The **read** method may only be used to read complete audio samples. For example, for **audioType** of **"LPCM"** with **channels** of **2** and **bitsPerSample** of **16** each audio frame is 32 bits, and consequently reads must be multiples of four bytes.

start()

The **start** method begins capturing audio. The audio input instance is stopped when created. The **start** method does not acquire hardware resources; that is done by the constructor.

stop([options])

The **stop** method suspends audio capture. Unlike the **close** method, the **stop** method does not release hardware resources.

The optional options argument is an options object with a single defined property, **flush**, a boolean with **true** indicating that any unread audio should be flushed immediately and **false** indicating that the unread audio may still be read after calling **stop**.

10.16.3 Callbacks

`onReadable(byteLength, sampleCount)`

The **`onReadable`** callback is invoked when audio samples are available to be read. The **`byteLength`** argument is the number of bytes available to read. This number is always an integer number of samples. The **`sampleCount`** argument is the maximum number of samples that may be read.

10.16.4 Data format

The data format is always **`"buffer"`**.

10.16.5 bitsPerSample property

A number indicating the number of bits per sample when using an uncompressed **`audioType`**. This property is read-only.

10.16.6 channels property

A number indicating the number of channels. This property is read-only.

10.16.7 sampleRate property

A number indicating the sample rate. This property is read-only.

10.16.8 audioType property

A string indicating the audio encoding. This property is read-only.

10.17 Audio Input – asynchronous IO

```
import AudioIn from "embedded:io/audio/in";
```

The **`AudioIn`** class provides an implementation using asynchronous IO through the **`AudioIn.Async`** constructor. The **`AudioIn.Async`** constructor is only present if asynchronous IO is supported.

Asynchronous operations occur serially in the order issued.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Audio Input Class Asynchronous.

10.17.1 Properties of constructor options object

Same as synchronous Audio Input.

10.17.2 Data format

Same as synchronous Audio Input.

10.17.3 Callbacks

The **`onReadable`** callback is not invoked.

10.17.4 Methods

read(byteLength | buffer, callback)

The **byteLength** and **buffer** arguments are the same as synchronous Audio Input. There is no return value. The **callback** property is a completion callback function with a second argument that is the byteLength or buffer that would be returned by synchronous **read**.

10.18 Audio Output – synchronous IO

```
import AudioOut from "embedded:io/audio/out";
```

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Audio Output Class.

10.18.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 17

Property	Description
bitsPerSample	A number indicating the number of bits per audio sample when outputting uncompressed audio. Allowed values are **8** and **16**. This property is optional and defaults to a host defined value.
channels	A number indicating the number of audio channels provided. Allowed values are **1** and **2**. This property is optional and defaults to a host defined value.
sampleRate	A number indicating the sample rate of the audio. This property is optional and defaults to a host defined value.
audioType	A string indicating the encoding of the audio. The allowed value is **"LPCM"**. This property is optional and defaults to a host defined value.

10.18.2 Methods

write(buffer)

The **write** method may only be used to output complete audio samples. For example, for **audioType** of **"LPCM"** with **channels** of **2** and **bitsPerSample** of **16** each audio frame is 32 bits, and consequently writes must be multiples of four bytes.

start()

The **start** method begins outputting audio. The audio output instance is stopped when created. The **start** method does not acquire hardware resources; that is done by the constructor.

stop([options])

The **stop** method suspends audio output. Unlike the **close** method, the **stop** method does not release hardware resources.

The optional options argument is an options object with a single defined property, **flush**, a boolean with **true** indicating that any unplayed audio should be flushed and **false** indicating that the unplayed audio will be output after calling **start**.

10.18.3 Callbacks

`onWritable(byteLength, sampleCount)`

The **`onWritable`** callback is invoked when the space to write audio samples has increased. The **`byteLength`** argument is the maximum number of bytes that may be written. This number is always an integer number of samples. The **`sampleCount`** argument is the maximum number of samples that may be written.

10.18.4 Data format

The data format is always **`"buffer"`**.

10.18.5 bitsPerSample property

A number indicating the number of bits per sample when using an uncompressed **`audioType`**. This property is read-only.

10.18.6 channels property

A number indicating the number of channels. This property is read-only.

10.18.7 sampleRate property

A number indicating the sample rate. This property is read-only.

10.18.8 audioType property

A string indicating the audio encoding. This property is read-only.

10.18.9 volume property

A number indicating the volume level to be applied to the audio output. Full volume is **`1.0`** and fully muted is **`0.0`**. Setting a value outside of this range throws a **`RangeError`**. The default value is **`1.0`**. This property may be read and written.

10.19 Audio Output – asynchronous IO

```
import AudioOut from "embedded:io/audio/out";
```

The **`AudioOut`** class provides an implementation using asynchronous IO through the **`AudioOut.Async`** constructor. The **`AudioOut.Async`** constructor is only present if asynchronous IO is supported.

Asynchronous operations occur serially in the order issued.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Audio Output Class Asynchronous.

10.19.1 Properties of constructor options object

Same as synchronous Audio Output.

10.19.2 Data format

Same as synchronous Audio Output.

10.19.3 Methods

write(buffer, callback)

The **`buffer`** argument is the same as synchronous Audio Output. The **`callback`** property is a completion callback function.

10.20 Image Input – synchronous IO

The Image Input provides access to image input sources including cameras. The Image Input conforms to the Peripheral Class Pattern.

```
import ImageIn from "embedded:io/image/in";
```

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Image Input Class Pattern.

10.20.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 18

Property	Description
`imageType`	A value indicating the encoding of the image. If the value is a number, the image is uncompressed in a pixel format defined by the Display Class Pattern. If the value is a string, the allowed value is **`"jpeg"`**. This property is optional and defaults to a host defined value.
`width`	A number indicating the requested pixel width of the captured image. This property is optional and defaults to a host defined value.
`height`	A number indicating the requested pixel height of the captured image. This property is optional and defaults to a host defined value.

10.20.2 Methods

`read([byteLength | buffer])`

The behavior of the **`read`** method depends on the data format.

When the data format is **`"buffer/disposable"`**, the **`read`** method returns one frame in a disposable buffer or **`undefined`**, if a frame is not available. The caller should dispose the returned buffer as soon as practical to minimize the chance of dropping frames because the implementation may support only a small number of outstanding disposable buffers. The disposable buffer returned may be immutable.

When the data format is **`"buffer"`**, the **`read`** method conforms to the IO Class Pattern.

`start()`

The **`start`** method begins capturing images. The image input instance is stopped when created. The **`start`** method does not acquire hardware resources; that is done by the constructor.

`stop([options])`

The **`stop`** method suspends image capture. Unlike the **`close`** method, the **`stop`** method does not release hardware resources.

The optional options argument is an options object with a single defined property, **`flush`**, a boolean with **`true`** indicating that unread frames should be flushed and **`false`** indicating that unread frames may be read after calling **`stop`**.

`configure(options)`

The **`configure`** method configures one or more options of the Image Input. The following options are available: **`brightness`**, **`contrast`**, **`saturation`**, **`sharpness`**, **`denoise`**, and **`whiteBalance`**. Each has a range of **`0`** to **`100`**. The behavior of the options may vary depending on the hardware. Options that are not supported are ignored. Implementations may include additional options as appropriate for their hardware.

10.20.3 Callbacks

`onReadable(byteLength)`

The **`onReadable`** callback is invoked when a new frame is available to be read. The **`byteLength`** argument indicates the size of the frame in bytes.

10.20.4 Data format

The data format is either **`"buffer/disposable"`** or **`"buffer"`**.

10.20.5 imageType property

A string or number indicating the image encoding. See the **`imageType`** property of the constructor options object for details. This property is read-only.

10.20.6 width property

A number indicating the image's pixel width. This property is read-only.

10.20.7 height property

A number indicating the image's pixel height. This property is read-only.

10.20.8 configuration property

The **`configuration`** property is an object with the current settings of the options supported by the **`configure`** method. The following options may be available: **`brightness`**, **`contrast`**, **`saturation`**, **`sharpness`**, **`denoise`**, and **`whiteBalance`**. Each has a range of **`0`** to **`100`**.

10.21 Image Input – asynchronous IO

```
import ImageIn from "embedded:io/image/in";
```

The **`ImageIn`** class provides an implementation using asynchronous IO through the **`ImageIn.Async`** constructor. The **`ImageIn.Async`** constructor is only present if asynchronous IO is supported.

Asynchronous operations occur serially in the order issued.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Image Input Class Asynchronous.

10.21.1 Properties of constructor options object

Same as synchronous Image Input.

10.21.2 Callbacks

The **`onReadable`** callback is not invoked.

10.21.3 Data format

Same as synchronous Image Input.

10.21.4 Methods

read([byteLength | buffer,] callback)

The behavior of the **`read`** method depends on the data format.

When the data format is **`"buffer/disposable"`**, the **`read`** method takes only a completion callback function argument that is invoked with the buffer containing the image data. As with the **`read`** method in the synchronous Image Input, the buffer may be immutable and should be disposed as soon as practical.

When the data format is **`"buffer"`**, the **`read`** method conforms to the IO Class Pattern.

11 IO Provider Class Pattern

The IO Provider Class Pattern builds on the Base Class Pattern to provide a foundation to access a collection of IO Classes.

An IO Provider contains one or more IO Classes. The IO Provider may be connected to the host in any way, including:

- A direct hardware connection such as I²C or SPI
- A local wireless connection such as BLE using the Automation IO Service profile
- A TCP/IP connection to an internet cloud service

It is anticipated, but not required, that implementations of the IO Provider Class Pattern will perform IO using instances conforming to the IO Class Pattern. To facilitate that, the constructor uses IO constructor properties to specify their IO connections.

An IO Provider instance contains IO Classes which conform to the IO Class Pattern. The following code is an example of using an IO Provider to access a Digital pin on a GPIO expander connected via I²C.

```
import I2C from "embedded:io/i2c";

const expander = new Expander({
    io: I2C,
    data: 5,
    clock: 4,
    hz: 1_000_000,
    address: 0x20,
});

const led = new expander.Digital({
    pin: 13,
    mode: expander.Digital.Output,
});
led.write(1);
```

Here the **`data`** and **`clock`** pins passed to the **`Expander`** constructor refer to pins of the host whereas the **`pin`** passed to the **`expander.Digital`** constructor refers to a pin of the GPIO expander.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the IO Provider Class Pattern.

11.1 constructor

Following the Base Class Pattern, the constructor has a single options object argument. The options object defines the hardware connections of the sensor. These use the same properties as the IO types corresponding to the hardware connection. As in the Peripheral Class Pattern, the IO properties in the Provider Class Pattern are grouped to avoid collisions.

The options object is not limited to IO connection information and must contain all information needed by the implementation to establish the connection.

11.2 close method

In addition to releasing all resources as required by the Base Class Pattern, the **`close`** method causes the **`onError`** callback to be invoked on all open instances. Note that **`onError`** may not be invoked from within **`close`** (see Callbacks section).

A class may specify that **`close`** accepts an optional callback function to invoke after the close operation completes. The callback must be the last argument to **`close`**. The first argument to the callback is a **`Number`** with `0` indicating success and other values indicating failure. Pending callbacks from other operations are invoked before the callback passed to **`close`**.

11.3 Callbacks

`onReady()`

The **`onReady`** callback is invoked once the IO Provider instance is ready for use.

The IO provider may not know what IO resources are available until it has successfully established a connection to the remote resource. For this reason, a provider may not have any IO constructors on its instance until the **`onReady`** is invoked.

The IO constructors of an IO Provider, if present on the instance, may be used prior to **`onReady`** being invoked.

`onError()`

The **`onError`** callback is invoked on a non-recoverable error to indicate that the provider instance can no longer be used.

When a provider fails, its IO instances also become unusable, and consequently **`onError`** must also be invoked on each instance.

12 Peripheral Class Pattern

The Peripheral Class Pattern builds on the Base Class Pattern to provide a foundation for implementing access to different kinds of peripheral devices. The Peripheral Class Pattern is purely abstract and cannot be instantiated directly.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Peripheral Class Pattern.

12.1 constructor

Following the Base Class Pattern, the constructor has a single options object argument. The options object defines the hardware connections of the peripheral. These use the same properties as the IO types corresponding to the hardware connection. For example, an I²C peripheral:

```
import I2CPeripheral from "embedded:example/i2cperipheral";
import I2C from "embedded:io/i2c";

let t = new I2CPeripheral({
    io: I2C,
    data: 4,
    clock: 5,
    address: 0x30
});
```

The **`io`** property specifies the constructor for the IO Class.

If the peripheral has multiple hardware connections, the options object separates them to avoid collisions. For example, here the peripheral has an I²C connection for primary communication and a digital connection for an interrupt:

```
import I2CPeripheralWithInterrupt from "embedded:example/i2cperipheralwithinterrup
import I2C from "embedded:io/i2c";
import Digital from "embedded:io/digital";

let t = new I2CPeripheralWithInterrupt({
    communication: {
        io: I2C,
        data: 4,
        clock: 5,
        address: 0x30
    },
    interrupt: {
        io: Digital,
        pin: 5
    }
});
```

The constructor must reset the peripheral hardware to a consistent initial state so the peripheral's behavior is not dependent on a previous instantiation. This reset may include calling the instance's **`configure`** method.

12.2 close method

The **`close`** method, as required by the Base Class Pattern, releases all IO connections in use by the instance.

12.3 configure method

The **`configure`** method modifies how the peripheral operates. It has a single argument, an options object.

The **`configure`** method follows the same rules regarding the options argument as the constructor and therefore may not modify its content.

Because peripherals have many features, the **`configure`** method may implement support for many properties. A given call to the **`configure`** method should only modify the features specified in the options object.

The Peripheral Class Pattern does not require a script call the **`configure`** method to use the peripheral, however specific implementations may require **`configure`** to be called.

The **`configure`** method may be called more than once to allow scripts to reconfigure the peripheral.

12.4 Accessors for configuration

Classes that follow the Peripheral Class Pattern may choose to provide accessors, e.g. setters and getters, for configuration properties. A setter should behave in the same way as the **`configure`** method invoked with a single property. For example, a setter for a property named **`resolution`** could be implemented as follows:

```
class ExamplePeripheral {
    ...
    set resolution(value) {
        this.configure({resolution: value});
    }
}
```

A getter for the same property could be implemented as follows:

```
class ExamplePeripheral {
    ...
    get resolution() {
        this.configuration.resolution;
    }
}
```

13 Sensor Class Pattern

The Sensor Class Pattern builds on the Peripheral Class Pattern to provide a foundation for implementing access to a variety of sensors.

It is anticipated, but not required, that instances conforming to the Sensor Class Pattern will perform IO using instances conforming to the IO Class Pattern. The Sensor Class Pattern is therefore non-blocking, like IO. Additionally, the constructor uses IO constructor properties to specify their IO connections.

The Sensor Class Pattern provides low-level sensor access, similar to a sensor driver provided by a sensor manufacturer, to support access to all the unique capabilities of the sensor. As with IO, where a given type of device (e.g. a temperature sensor) has common capabilities across manufacturers, the individual sensor types define a common way to access that functionality.

Higher-level sensor APIs may be built using instances of the Sensor Class Pattern. The W3C Generic Sensor specification, for example, may be implemented using sensors conforming to The Sensor Class Pattern.

The Sensor Class Pattern may be used together with the Sensor Data Provenance Rules to improve the usability of the data collected.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Sensor Class Pattern.

13.1 constructor

Following the Peripheral Class Pattern, the constructor has a single options object argument. The options object defines the hardware connections of the sensor.

For example, here the temperature sensor has an interrupt on a Digital pin:

```
import I2C from "embedded:io/i2c";
import Digital from "embedded:io/digital";

let t = new Temperature({
    sensor: {
        io: I2C,
        data: 4,
        clock: 5,
        address: 0x30
    },
    interrupt: {
        io: Digital,
        pin: 5
    }
});
```

The constructor must reset the sensor hardware to a consistent initial state so the sensor's behavior is not dependent on a previous instantiation.

13.2 configure method

The **`configure`** method is inherited from the Peripheral Class Pattern. For sensors, it modifies how the sensor operates. This may include the hardware's sampling interval, what data is sampled, and the range of the data sampled.

13.3 sample method

The **`sample`** method returns readings from the sensor. The Sensor Class Pattern defines no arguments for the **`sample`** method, though individual sensor types may.

The **`sample`** method returns an object containing one or more properties. The returned object is mutable. The implementation must return a different object on each invocation to allow callers to accumulate multiple sensor readings.

> NOTE A sensor implementation of **`sample`** may accept an input argument of the object to use for the sensor data as an optimization to reduce memory manager work. If supported, this must be specified for the Sensor Class' **`sample`** method.

If the sample data includes timestamps (e.g. when the sample was collected), those timestamps in the returned sample object should conform to the **`time`** or **`ticks`** properties of the Sample Object specified by the Provenance Sensor Class Pattern.

13.4 Callbacks

The Sensor Class Pattern specifies one callback that is set by the options object passed to the constructor. Individual sensor classes may provide additional callbacks, for instance, to indicate when a sample is available or a sensed condition has been met.

`onError()`

The **`onError`** callback is invoked on a non-recoverable error to indicate that the sensor instance can no longer be used. The only method that should be called is **`close`**.

14 Sensor classes

This section defines Sensor Classes conforming to the Sensor Class Pattern.

The classes support common sensor capabilities. Capabilities that are not supported here may be added using the extensibility options of the Sensor Class Pattern and Base Class Pattern.

14.1 Compound sensors

A single physical sensor may provide more than one kind of sensor reading. For example, a single sensor package may include both a temperature sensor and a humidity sensor. When a single physical sensor contains two or more logical sensors, the Sample object returned by the **`sample`** method must contain a sub-object for each logical sensor. For example, a physical sensor that includes both temperature and humidity sensors would return a Sample object with the following properties:

```
{
    hygrometer: {
        humidity: 0.5
    },
    thermometer: {
        temperature: 23
    }
}
```

The name of the property that contains the sub-object is defined by the sensor class. Here **`thermometer`** is defined by the Temperature sensor class and **`hygrometer`** is defined by the Humidity sensor class. Each sub-object contains a Sample object as defined by its sensor class.

14.2 Accelerometer

The **`Accelerometer`** class implements access to a three-dimensional accelerometer. The property name **`accelerometer`** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`Accelerometer`** sensor class.

14.2.1 Properties of a sample object

These properties are compatible with the attributes of the same name in the W3C Accelerometer draft <https://w3c.github.io/accelerometer/>.

Table 19

Property	Description
x	A number that represents the sampled acceleration along the x axis in meters per second squared. This property is required.
y	A number that represents the sampled acceleration along the y axis in meters per second squared. This property is required.
z	A number that represents the sampled acceleration along the z axis in meters per second squared. This property is required.

14.3 Ambient light

The **AmbientLight** class implements access to an ambient light sensor. The property name **lightmeter** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **AmbientLight** sensor class.

14.3.1 Properties of a sample object

These properties are compatible with the attributes of the same name in the W3C Ambient Light Sensor draft <https://www.w3.org/TR/ambient-light/>.

Table 20

Property	Description
illuminance	A number that represents the sampled ambient light level in Lux. This property is required.

14.4 Atmospheric pressure

The **AtmosphericPressure** class implements access to an atmospheric pressure sensor or barometer. The property name **barometer** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **AtmosphericPressure** sensor class.

14.4.1 Properties of a sample object

Table 21

Property	Description
pressure	A number that represents the sampled atmospheric pressure in Pascal. This property is required.

14.5 Carbon Dioxide

The **CarbonDioxide** class implements access to a sensor that detects the amount of carbon dioxide in air. The property name **carbonDioxideDetector** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **CarbonDioxide** sensor class.

14.5.1 Properties of a sample object

Table 22

Property	Description
CO2	A number that represents the sampled carbon dioxide in parts per million. This property is required.

14.6 Carbon Monoxide

The **CarbonMonoxide** class implements access to a sensor that detects the amount of carbon monoxide in air. The property name **carbonMonoxideDetector** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **CarbonMonoxide** sensor class.

14.6.1 Properties of a sample object

Table 23

Property	Description
CO	A number that represents the sampled carbon monoxide in parts per million. This property is required.

14.7 Dust

The **Dust** class implements access to a sensor that detects the amount of dust suspended in air. The property name **dustDetector** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **Dust** sensor class.

14.7.1 Properties of a sample object

Table 24

Property	Description
dust	A number that represents the sampled dust levels in micrograms per cubic meter. This property is required.

14.8 Gyroscope

The **Gyroscope** class implements access to a three-dimensional gyroscope. The property name **gyroscope** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **Gyroscope** sensor class.

14.8.1 Properties of a sample object

These properties are compatible with the attributes of the same name in the W3C Gyroscope draft <https://www.w3.org/TR/gyroscope/>.

Table 25

Property	Description
x	A number that represents the sampled angular velocity around the x axis in radian per second. This property is required.
y	A number that represents the sampled angular velocity around the y axis in radian per second. This property is required.
z	A number that represents the sampled angular velocity around the z axis in radian per second. This property is required.

The sign of the sampled angular velocity depends on the rotation direction, with a positive number indicating a clockwise rotation and a negative number indicating a counterclockwise rotation.

14.9 Humidity

The **Humidity** class implements access to a humidity sensor. The property name **hygrometer** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **Humidity** sensor class.

14.9.1 Properties of a sample object

Table 26

Property	Description
humidity	A number that represents the sampled relative humidity as a percentage. This property is required.

14.10 Hydrogen

The **Hydrogen** class implements access to a sensor that detects the amount of hydrogen in air. The property name **hydrogenDetector** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **Hydrogen** sensor class.

14.10.1 Properties of a sample object

Table 27

Property	Description
H	A number that represents the sampled hydrogen in parts per million. This property is required.

14.11 Hydrogen Sulfide

The **HydrogenSulfide** class implements access to a sensor that detects the amount of hydrogen sulfide in air. The property name **hydrogenSulfideDetector** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **HydrogenSulfide** sensor class.

14.11.1 Properties of a sample object

Table 28

Property	Description
H2S	A number that represents the sampled hydrogen sulfide in parts per million. This property is required.

14.12 Magnetometer

The **Magnetometer** class implements access to a three-dimensional magnetometer. The property name **magnetometer** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **Magnetometer** sensor class.

14.12.1 Properties of a sample object

These properties are compatible with the attributes of the same name in the W3C Magnetometer draft <https://www.w3.org/TR/magnetometer/>.

Table 29

Property	Description
x	A number that represents the sampled magnetic field around the x axis in microtesla. This property is required.
y	A number that represents the sampled magnetic field around the y axis in microtesla. This property is required.
z	A number that represents the sampled magnetic field around the z axis in microtesla. This property is required.

14.13 Methane

The **`Methane`** class implements access to a sensor that detects the amount of methane in air. The property name **`methaneDetector`** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`Methane`** sensor class.

14.13.1 Properties of a sample object

Table 30

Property	Description
`CH4`	A number that represents the sampled methane in parts per million. This property is required.

14.14 Nitric Oxide

The **`NitricOxide`** class implements access to a sensor that detects the amount of nitric oxide in air. The property name **`nitricOxideDetector`** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`NitricOxide`** sensor class.

14.14.1 Properties of a sample object

Table 31

Property	Description
`NO`	A number that represents the sampled nitric oxide in parts per million. This property is required.

14.15 Nitric Dioxide

The **`NitricDioxide`** class implements access to a sensor that detects the amount of nitric dioxide in air. The property name **`nitricDioxideDetector`** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`NitricDioxide`** sensor class.

14.15.1 Properties of a sample object

Table 32

Property	Description
NO2	A number that represents the sampled nitric dioxide in parts per million. This property is required.

14.16 Oxygen

The **Oxygen** class implements access to a sensor that detects the amount of oxygen in air. The property name **oxygenDetector** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **Oxygen** sensor class.

14.16.1 Properties of a sample object

Table 33

Property	Description
O	A number that represents the sampled oxygen in parts per million. This property is required.

14.17 Particulate Matter

The **ParticulateMatter** class implements access to a sensor that detects the amount of particulate matter suspended in air. The property name **particulateMatterDetector** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **ParticulateMatter** sensor class.

14.17.1 Properties of a sample object

Table 34

Property	Description
particulateMatter	A number that represents the sampled particulate matter levels in micrograms per cubic meter. This property is required.

14.18 Proximity

The **Proximity** class implements access to a proximity sensor or range finder. The property name **proximity** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **Proximity** sensor class.

14.18.1 Properties of a sample object

These properties are compatible with the attributes of the same name in the W3C Proximity Sensor draft <https://w3c.github.io/proximity/>.

Table 35

Property	Description
`near`	A boolean that indicates if a proximate object is detected. This property is required.
`distance`	A number that represents the distance to the nearest sensed object in centimeters or **`null`** if no object is detected. This property is optional: some proximity sensors can only provide the **`near`** property.
`max`	A number that represents the maximum sensing range of the sensor in centimeters.

14.19 Soil Moisture

The **`SoilMoisture`** class implements access to a soil moisture detector. The property name **`soilMoistureDetector`** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`SoilMoisture`** sensor class.

14.19.1 Properties of a sample object

Table 36

Property	Description
`moisture`	A number between `0` and 1 (inclusive) that represents the sampled relative soil moisture level, with `0` being the most dry and 1 the most wet. This property is required.

14.20 Switch

The **`Switch`** class implements access to a switch sensor. The property name **`switch`** is used when part of a compound sensor.

14.20.1 Properties of a sample object

Table 37

Property	Description
`position`	A number that represents the current state of the switch. This property is required.

14.21 Temperature

The **`Temperature`** class implements access to a temperature sensor. The property name **`thermometer`** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`Temperature`** sensor class.

14.21.1 Properties of a sample object

Table 38

Property	Description
`temperature`	A number that represents the sampled temperature in degrees Celsius. This property is required.

14.22 Touch

The **`Touch`** class implements access to a touch panel controller. The property name **`touch`** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`Touch`** sensor class.

14.22.1 Sample object

The **`Touch`** class **`sample`** method returns an array of **`touch`** objects, as specified below. If there is no touch in progress, **`sample`** returns **`undefined`**.

14.22.1.1 Properties of touch object

Table 39

Property	Description
`x`	Number indicating the X coordinate of the touch point
`y`	Number indicating the Y coordinate of the touch point
`id`	Number indicating which touch point this entry corresponds to

14.23 Volatile Organic Compounds

The **`VolatileOrganicCompounds`** class implements access to a sensor that detects the amount of volatile organic compounds suspended in air. The property name **`vocDetector`** is used when part of a compound sensor.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the **`VolatileOrganicCompounds`** sensor class.

14.23.1 Properties of a sample object

Table 40

Property	Description
`tvoc`	A number that represents the sampled total volatile organic compounds in parts per billion. This property is required.

15 Display Class Pattern

The Display Class Pattern builds on the Peripheral Class Pattern to provide a foundation for implementing access to displays represented by a two-dimensional array of pixels.

The Display Class Pattern is designed to support displays independent of hardware architecture. For example, it may be used efficiently with both frame buffers stored in local host memory and frame buffers connected with the MIPI Display Serial Interface <https://mipi.org/specifications/dsi>.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Display Class Pattern.

15.1 constructor

Following the Peripheral Class Pattern, the constructor has a single options object argument. The options object defines the hardware connections of the display. These use the same properties as the IO types corresponding to the hardware connection.

A Display Class is not required to have properties to configure its hardware connections. For example, a memory-mapped display may have no external connections. Or, a Display Class may be preconfigured for the hardware of a specific host.

15.2 configure method

The following table enumerates the properties defined for the options object argument:

Table 41

Property	Description
`format`	A number indicating the format of pixel data passed to the instance (for example, to the **`send`** method). This property is optional. If the format provided is not supported by the Display Class, a **`RangeError`** is thrown.
`rotation`	The clockwise rotation of the display as a number. This property is optional. If the value provided is not `0`, `90`, `180`, or `270`, or is unsupported by the Display Class, a **`RangeError`** is thrown.
`brightness`	The relative brightness of the display from `0` (off) to `1.0` (full brightness). This property is optional.
`flip`	A string indicating whether the pixels should be flipped horizontally and/or vertically. Allowed values are **`""`**, **`"h"`**, **`"v"`**, and **`"hv"`**. The empty string indicates that neither horizontal nor vertical flip is applied. This property is optional.

The Display Class Pattern does not define default values for these properties to allow the host to provide default values that are appropriate for its hardware. Implementations may provide the current configuration through the **`configuration`** property defined by the Provenance Sensor Class Pattern.

15.3 begin method

The **`begin`** method starts the process of updating the display's pixels. If no arguments are passed, the entire frame buffer is updated starting at the top-left corner (coordinate **`{0, 0}`**), proceeding left-to-right, top-to-bottom, ending at the bottom-right corner (coordinate **`{display.width, display.height}`**).

If an options object is passed as the sole argument, the object may contain **`x`**, **`y`**, **`width`**, and **`height`** properties that define a rectangular area to update. The rectangle must fit within the bounds of the display (e.g. **`{0, 0, display.width, display.height}`**) or a **`RangeError`** is thrown.

A display may not support all possible update areas. For example, a display may only support updates aligned to even horizontal pixels. A **RangeError** is thrown if an unsupported update area is passed to **begin**. Prior to calling begin, the **adaptInvalid** method may be used to adjust the update area to the capabilities of the display.

The options object has an optional **continue** property to support discontiguous updates on displays that use page flipping to swap between multiple frame buffers. When **continue** is **false**, the default value, the call to the **begin** method starts to update a new frame buffer. Calling **begin** with **continue** set to **true** continues updating the same frame buffer rather than starting a new one.

An **Error** exception is thrown if the **begin** method is called more than once without an intervening call to the **end** method, unless **continue** is set to true in the successive calls. For example, this is a valid call sequence to update three horizontal slices of the display.

```
display.begin({x: 0, y: 0, width: 240, height: 10});
display.send(pixels);
display.begin({x: 0, y: 20, width: 240, height: 10, continue: true});
display.send(pixels);
display.begin({x: 0, y: 40, width: 240, height: 10, continue: true});
display.send(pixels);
display.end();
```

15.4 send method

The **send** method delivers one or more horizontal scan lines of pixel data to the display. The sole argument to **send** is a Byte Buffer of pixels. The pixels are stored in a packed array with no padding between scan lines. The format of the pixels matches the **format** property of the options object of the **configure** method.

15.5 end method

The **end** method finishes the process of updating the display's pixels, by making all pixels visible on the display. Any buffered pixels provided to the **send** method must be flushed. If the display uses page flipping, the page must be flipped to the most recently updated frame buffer.

15.6 adaptInvalid method

The **adaptInvalid** method accepts a single options object argument that includes **x**, **y**, **width**, and **height** properties that describe an area of the display to be updated. It adjusts these properties as necessary so that the result is valid for the display and encloses the original update area.

Consider a display which limits the update area horizontally to even pixel positions. The following code calls a display's **adaptInvalid** method with odd numbers for both left and right edges of the update area:

```
const area = {x: 3, y: 20, width: 10, height: 20};
display.adaptInvalid(area);
display.begin(area);
display.send(pixels);
display.end();
```

An implementation of **adaptInvalid** to apply the rules above, if implemented in ECMAScript, would be:

```
function adaptInvalid(options) {
    if (options.x & 1) {
        options.x -= 1;
        options.width += 1;
    }
    if (options.width & 1) {
        options.width += 1;
    }
}
```

Some displays require that the update area only include full scan lines. The following function shows the implementation for such a display, assuming a scanline width of 128 pixels;

```
function adaptInvalid(options) {
    options.x = 0;
    options.width = 128;
}
```

For displays that only support full screen updates, **`adaptInvalid`** updates the rectangle to be the full display dimensions. The following function shows the implementation for a QVGA (320 x 240) display:

```
function adaptInvalid(options) {
    options.x = 0;
    options.y = 0;
    options.width = 320;
    options.height = 240;
}
```

15.7 Instance properties

`width`

The width of the display in pixels as a number. This property is read-only. This value may change based on the configuration, for example, when changing the rotation causes the orientation to change from portrait to landscape.

`height`

The height of the display in pixels as a number. This property is read-only. This value may change based on the configuration, for example, when changing the rotation causes the orientation to change from portrait to landscape.

15.8 Pixel format values

Table 42

Value	Description
3	1-bit monochrome
4	4-bit grayscale (0 black, 15 white)
5	8-bit grayscale (0 black, 255 white)

Table 42 *(continued)*

Value	Description
6	8-bit RGB 3:3:2
7	16-bit RGB 5:6:5 little-endian
8	16-bit RGB 5:6:5 big-endian
9	24-bit RGB 8:8:8
10	32-bit RGBA 8:8:8:8
12	12-bit xRGB 4:4:4:4 (x is unused)
20	YUV422 Y0 U Y1 V 8:8:8:8

16 Real-Time Clock Class Pattern

A Real-Time Clock (RTC) provides a time-of-day clock. An RTC is commonly used to initialize time on a microcontroller. An RTC is usually a separate hardware component from the microcontroller. It usually maintains the time using a battery so the time survives power being removed from the device.

The RTC Class Pattern conforms to the Peripheral Class Pattern.

16.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 43

Property	Description
`clock`	A class constructor options object that describes the hardware connection for the RTC. This property is required.
`interrupt`	A Digital class constructor options object that describes the hardware connection to the RTC's interrupt. This property is optional.
`onAlarm()`	A function to invoke when an alarm is triggered by the RTC. This property is optional.

16.2 configure method

The following property is defined for the options object.

Table 44

Property	Description
`alarm`	The time in milliseconds to set the RTC's alarm. This value is an ECMAScript time value as a **`Number`**.

16.3 time property

The current time of the RTC. Set this property to change the current time of the RTC. This value is an ECMAScript time value contained in a **`Number`**.

The resolution of the RTC component may impact the values. For example, an RTC with one-second resolution may return time values with a milliseconds of zero.

If the time is unavailable (for example, because it has not been set or is otherwise invalid on the RTC), the returned value is **`undefined`**.

16.4 configuration property

The **`configuration`** property returns an object containing the current configuration of the RTC. It contains the **`alarm`** property, if supported.

The **`configuration`** property is introduced <https://419.ecma-international.org/#-17-provenance-sensor-class-pattern-configuration-property> in the Provenance Sensor Class Pattern.

17 Network Interface Class Pattern

The Network Interface Class Pattern builds on the Base Class Pattern to provide access to the network interfaces of a device to monitor the connection state and perform operations.

The physical network interfaces may be physically built into the microcontroller or a separate peripheral. The logical network interfaces are managed by the host.

Creating an instance of a Network Interface class binds to the host's network interface; it does not initialize the network interface. Closing an instance of a Network Interface class unbinds from the host's network interface; it does not uninitialize the network interface.

There may be multiple simultaneous instances of a Network Interface class, all bound to the same logical network interface.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Network Interface Class Pattern.

17.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 45

Property	Description
`onChanged(name)`	A function to invoke when the network interface's state changes. The name argument is the name of the property that changed. The **`onChanged`** property is optional.
`port`	A port specifier that indicates the logical network interface to bind to. This property may be optional or required depending on the implementation of the network interface.

17.2 connect method

Initiates the process of connecting to a network. If a connection attempt is already in progress, **`connect`** throws an exception.

The sole argument is an options object. Each Network Interface class defines properties for the options object.

17.3 disconnect method

Disconnects from the currently connected network. If in the process of connecting, the connection attempt is abandoned. If already disconnected, does nothing. No arguments are specified.

17.4 connection property

The read-only **`connection`** property indicates the current connection state of the network interface as a number. The following values are defined:

Table 46

Value	Description
`0`	unavailable
`100`	initializing
`200`	disconnected
`300`	connecting
`400`	connected
`500`	IP address assigned

Larger values indicate a later stage in the connection process. This allows values to be compared with greater and less than operators. Additional states may be added by specific types of network interfaces.

17.5 MAC property

The read-only **`MAC`** property is the MAC address assigned to the network interface as a string. If the MAC address is unavailable, the value is **`undefined`**.

17.6 address property

The read-only **`address`** property is the IP address assigned to the network interface as a string. If the address has not yet been assigned, the value is **`undefined`**.

17.7 Ethernet Network Interface

The Ethernet Network Interface is a logical subclass of the Network Interface Class Pattern for Ethernet network interfaces.

```
import Ethernet from "embedded:network/interface/ethernet";
```

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Ethernet Network Interface.

17.7.1 connection property

For an Ethernet network interface, **`connection`** `200` ("disconnected") indicates that the physical Ethernet link has been lost and **`connection`** `400` ("connected") indicates that the physical Ethernet link has been established. Ethernet network interfaces add the following value for **`connection`**.

Table 47

Value	Description
`150`	Ethernet IO initialized

17.8 Wi-Fi Network Interface

The Wi-Fi Network Interface is a logical subclass of the Network Interface Class Pattern for Wi-Fi network interfaces.

```
import WiFi from "embedded:network/interface/wifi";
```

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Wi-Fi Network Interface.

17.8.1 connect method

Initiates the process of connecting to a Wi-Fi base station. The connection is defined by the properties of the options object. If a connection attempt is already in progress, **`connect`** throws an exception.

Table 48

Property	Description
`SSID`	Name of the base station as a String. This property is optional.
`BSSID`	BSSID of the base station as a MAC address formatted string. This property is optional.
`password`	The base station's password as a string. This property is optional.
`secure`	Boolean that indicates if connections to open access points are allowed. This property is optional and defaults to **`false`**.
`channel`	Wi-Fi channel of the base station as a number. This property is optional.

Either the **`SSID`** or **`BSSID`** property is required. If both are provided, **`BSSID`** is used.

17.8.2 scan method

Initiates a scan for Wi-Fi base stations. The scan is time-limited to no more than 10 seconds. A continuous scan may be performed by repeated scans. If a scan is already active when **`scan`** is called, an exception is thrown. The sole argument is an options object.

Properties of the **`scan`** options object:

Table 49

Property	Description
`onFound(options)`	A callback function to invoke with information about an access point discovered by the scan. This property is required.
`onComplete()`	A callback function invoked when the scan is complete. This property is optional.
`channel`	Wi-Fi channel number to scan as a number. This property is optional.
`frequency`	Wi-Fi frequency to scan: **`2.4`** or **`5`**. This property is optional and the default is implementation dependent.
`secure`	Limit scan results to secure access points, omitting open access points, as a boolean. This property is optional and defaults to **`false`**.

Properties of the **onFound** options object for each access point found by the scan:

Table 50

Property	Description
`SSID`	Service Set Identifier of the access point as a string.
`BSSID`	Basic Service Set Identifier of the access point as a MAC address formatted string.
`RSSI`	Radio Signal Strength Indicator of the access point as a number.
`channel`	Channel number of the access point as a number.
`security`	Security mode of the access point as a string.

The scan cannot be cancelled. If the instance is closed while scanning, the host may complete the scan but must not invoke the callbacks.

17.8.3 SSID property

The Service Set Identifier of the connected access point as a string or **`undefined`** if not connected. Read-only.

17.8.4 BSSID property

The Basic Service Set Identifier of the connected access point as a MAC address formatted string or **`undefined`** if not connected. Read-only.

17.8.5 RSSI property

The Radio Signal Strength Indicator of the connected access point as a number or **`undefined`** if not connected. Read-only.

17.8.6 channel property

The channel number of the connected access point as a number or **`undefined`** if not connected. Read-only.

18 Domain Name Resolver Class Pattern

The Domain Name Resolver Class Pattern resolves DNS names to IP addresses. It conforms to the Base Class Pattern. The Domain Name Resolver Class Pattern is not instantiated directly. Logical subclasses of the Domain Name Resolver are instantiated, such as DNS over UDP and DNS over HTTPS.

18.1 resolve method

The **`resolve`** method begins the process of resolving a DNS name to an address. Several resolve operations may be queued and be pending at the same time. The resolve requests complete in an implementation dependent order, which may not be the order requested.

The first argument is a required options object. The second argument is a required completion callback function that is invoked when resolution completes. If successful, the resolved address is provided in the second argument and the requested hostname in the third.

18.1.1 Properties of resolve options object

Table 51

Property	Description
`host`	A string containing the hostname to resolve. This property is required.

The **`host`** property may be either a Domain Name or an IP address. If it is an IP address, the completion callback is invoked with the resolved address and request hostname arguments set to that IP address.

18.2 DNS over UDP

DNS over UDP is a logical subclass of the Domain Name Resolver Class Pattern that resolves DNS names over UDP.

```
import Resolver from "embedded:network/dns/resolver/udp";
```

18.2.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 52

Property	Description
`socket`	A UDP class constructor options object for a UDP socket. This property is required.
`servers`	Array of one or more IP address strings to use as DNS servers. This property is required.

18.3 DNS over HTTPS (DoH)

DNS over HTTPS is a logical subclass of the Domain Name Resolver Class Pattern that resolves DNS names using an HTTPS connection (DoH).

```
import Resolver from "embedded:network/dns/resolver/doh";
```

18.3.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 53

Property	Description
`http`	An HTTP Client class constructor options object. This property is required.
`servers`	An array of one or more objects containing **`host`** and **`address`** properties to use as DoH servers. This property is required.

19 NTP Client

The NTP Client retrieves the current time from a network time source using the Network Time Protocol (NTP). It conforms to the Base Class Pattern.

Implementations may use the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP).

```
import NTP from "embedded:network/ntp/client";
```

19.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 54

Property	Description
`socket`	UDP class constructor options object. This property is required.
`servers`	An array of one or more strings indicating the NTP hosts to use to synchronize time. This property is required.
`dns`	A Domain Name Resolver class constructor options object to use to resolve the **`servers`**. This property is required.

19.2 getTime method

The **`getTime`** method initiates a time synchronization operation. Only one time synchronization operation may be active at a time. **`getTime`** throws on requests made before the current request completes. The sole argument is a required completion callback function that is invoked when synchronization completes. If successful, the ECMAScript time value is provided in the second argument as a **`Number`**.

20 HTTP Client Class Pattern

The HTTP Client Class Pattern makes one or more Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP/1.1) requests to a single host. It conforms to the Base Class Pattern.

```
import HTTPClient from "embedded:network/http/client";
```

20.1 Data format

The **`HTTPClient`** class data format is always **`"buffer"`**.

20.1.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 55

Property	Description
`socket`	An object containing a **`TCP`** class constructor options object. This property is required.
`port`	The remote port number to connect to as a number. This property is optional and defaults to `80`.
`host`	The remote hostname to connect to as a string. This property is required.
`dns`	A Domain Name Resolver class constructor options object to use to resolve the **`host`**. This property is required.
`onError`	A function to invoke when the remote connection closes. This property is optional.

20.2 close method

In addition to the behaviors defined in the Base Class Pattern, all outstanding requests are cancelled.

20.3 request method

Queues an HTTP request described by the required options object, the sole argument.

The options object supports the following properties:

Table 56

Property	Description
`method`	The HTTP method to use to access the resource as a string. This property is optional and defaults to **`"GET"`**.
`path`	The HTTP resource to access as a string. This property is optional and defaults to **`"/"`**.
`headers`	A **`Map`** instance containing request headers. The map keys are the header names and their values are the header values. This property is optional.
`headersMask`	An **`Array`** of header names to limit the response headers provided to **`onHeaders`**. Headers not included may be excluded. Header names must be lowercase. This property is optional; if not specified all headers are provided to **`onHeaders`**.
`onHeaders(status, headers, statusText)`	A function to invoke to provide the HTTP status result code, the response headers as a **`Map`**, and the HTTP status message as a string. The map keys are the header names normalized to lowercase and their values are the header values. This property is optional.
`onReadable(count)`	A function to invoke when bytes are available to read from the HTTP response body. The **`count`** argument is a number indicating the number of bytes available to read. This property is optional.
`onWritable(count)`	A function to invoke when the HTTP request is ready to receive bytes for the request body. The **`count`** argument is a number indicating the maximum number of bytes that may be written. The **`onWritable`** callback is only invoked if a request has a request body. To signal that a request has a request body, set either the **`content-length`** header to a non-zero value or the **`transfer-encoding`** header to **`"chunked"`**. This property is optional.
`onDone()`	A function to invoke when the HTTP request has been completed successfully. This property is optional.

The return value of the **`request`** method is an HTTP Client Request instance. This instance is the receiver when the callback functions of the options object are invoked. The request instance has **`read`** and **`write`** methods.

20.4 HTTP Client Request instance

The HTTP Client Request instance conforms to the IO Class Pattern. It is instantiated by the HTTP Client and so has no constructor. No **`close`** method is available because the protocol does not support cancelling a request in progress.

20.4.1 read method

Reads payload body from the HTTP request's response. If this HTTP Request instance is not currently receiving the response body, returns **`undefined`**.

20.4.2 write method

Writes to the payload body of the HTTP request's request. If this HTTP Request instance is not currently sending the request body, **`write`** throws an exception.

For HTTP requests using chunked transfer-encoding, calling **`write`** with no arguments signals the end of the request body.

The **`write`** method returns the number of bytes that may be written. This may be reduced by more than the size of the payload due to overhead in the protocol.

21 HTTP Server Class Pattern

The HTTP Server Class Pattern responds to Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP/1.1) requests. It conforms to the Base Class Pattern.

```
import HTTPServer from "embedded:network/http/server";
```

21.1 Data format

The **`HTTPServer`** class data format is always **`"buffer"`**.

21.2 Properties of constructor options object

Table 57

Property	Description
`io`	An object containing a **`TCP Listener`** class constructor options object. This property is required.
`port`	The port number to listen on, as a number. This property is optional and defaults to `80`.
`onConnect(connection)`	A function to invoke when a new connection is initiated. It is passed an HTTP Server Connection instance as the sole argument. This property is required.

21.3 close method

In addition to the behaviors defined in the Base Class Pattern, all active connections are closed.

21.4 HTTP Server Connection instance

The HTTP Server Connection instance conforms to the IO Class Pattern. It is instantiated by the HTTP Server and so has no constructor.

21.4.1 close method

Connections are automatically closed when the request is complete. Calling the **`close`** method before that terminates a connection prematurely (for example, for a connection timeout).

21.4.2 detach method

The detach method returns the TCP socket instance used by this connection. There are no arguments. On return, the HTTP Server Connection instance maintains no reference to the instance and is effectively closed. The detach capability is useful for protocols that use the HTTP Upgrade mechanism.

21.4.3 accept method

The **`accept`** method accepts the incoming connection so that processing of the HTTP request may begin. The sole argument is an options object which contains callback functions to invoke as the HTTP request is processed.

21.4.3.1 Properties of accept options object

Table 58

Property	Description
`onRequest(method, path, headers)`	A callback function to invoke after the HTTP request headers have been received. The first argument is the HTTP request method as a string. The second argument is the HTTP request path as a string. The third argument is a map containing the headers. The map keys are the header names normalized to lowercase and their values are the header values. This property is optional.
`onReadable(count)`	A callback function to invoke when data is available to read from the request body. This property is optional.
`onResponse(response)`	A callback function to invoke when the request body has been fully received. The sole argument is an options object with a **`status`** property set to `200` and a **`headers`** property set to an empty map. The callback may update these values. The option object is passed to the **`respond`** method to begin transmitting the HTTP response. This property is optional.
`onWritable(count)`	A callback function to invoke when there is room in the output buffers to transmit part of the response body. This property is optional.
`onDone()`	A callback function to invoke when the request successfully completes. This property is optional.
`onError(error)`	A callback function to invoke if an error occurs before the response is complete, such as the connection being terminated. This property is optional.

21.4.4 respond method

The **`respond`** method is called to begin transmitting the HTTP response. The **`respond`** method may only be called once for a given instance and must be called after the request body has been fully received. The sole argument to the **`respond`** method is an options object.

21.4.4.1 Properties of respond options object

Table 59

Property	Description
`status`	A number indicating the status code for the HTTP response. This property is required.
`headers`	A map containing the HTTP response headers. The map keys are the header names and their values are the header values. This property is required.

21.4.5 read method

Reads the payload body from the HTTP request body. If this HTTP Server Connection instance is not currently receiving the request body, returns **`undefined`**.

21.4.6 write method

Writes to the payload body of the HTTP response body. If this HTTP Server Connection instance is not currently sending the response body, **`write`** throws an exception.

For HTTP Server Connection instances using chunked transfer-encoding, calling **`write`** with no arguments signals the end of the response body.

The **`write`** method returns the number of bytes that may be written. This may be reduced by more than the size of the payload due to overhead in the protocol.

21.4.7 route property

The route of an HTTP Server Connection instance is an object that is used to override the callbacks set in the call to **`accept`**. This may be used to dispatch incoming requests to different handlers based on the request method, path, and request headers.

If the route is set from within the **`onRequest`** callback, the **`onRequest`** callback of the **`route`** is called immediately.

The instance copies the callback functions. Changes to the properties of the route after setting the route are ignored.

22 HTTP Server Connection routes

22.1 Static Data route

The Static route sends a buffer or string as an HTTP Response body.

```
import StaticRoute from "embedded:network/http/server/route/static";

connection.route = {
    ...StaticRoute,
    data: "hello, world"
};
```

22.1.1 Properties of route

Table 60

Property	Description
`data`	A Byte Buffer or string to be transmitted as the HTTP Response body. If the value is a string, it is transmitted as UTF-8 data. This property is required.
`contentType`	The MIME type of response body to be set as the HTTP Content-Type header. This property is optional and defaults to "text/html".

22.2 WebSocket Handshake route

The WebSocket Handshake route implements the server side of the WebSocket handshake to upgrade an HTTP connection to the WebSocket protocol.

```
import WebSocketHandshake from "embedded:network/http/server/route/ws/handshake";
```

The **onDone** callback of the route is invoked when the handshake completes successfully; **`onError`**, if the handshake fails. After the handshake succeeds, the TCP socket may be detached and used with a WebSocket implementation.

```
connection.route = {
    ...WebSocketHandshake,
    onDone() {
        const ws = new WebSocketClient({
            socket: this.detach(),
            onReadable(count, options) {
            }
        });
    },
    onError() {
        console.log("failed");
    }
};
```

22.2.1 Properties of route

Table 61

Property	Description
`protocol`	Array of strings. This property is optional.

23 WebSocket Client Class Pattern

The WebSocket Client Class Pattern establishes a connection to an endpoint hosting a WebSocket server and exchanges messages using the WebSocket protocol. The WebSocket Client Class Pattern conforms to the IO Class Pattern.

```
import WebSocketClient from "embedded:network/ws/client";
```

The WebSocket Client Class Pattern replies to **`ping`** and **`close`** messages by replying with a **`pong`** or **`close`** message with the same payload received, as required by the protocol.

23.1 Data format

The **`WebSocketClient`** class data format is either **`"number"`** for individual bytes or **`"buffer"`** for groups of bytes. The default data format is **`"buffer"`**.

23.2 Properties of constructor options object

Table 62

Property	Description
`socket`	An object containing a TCP Class constructor options object. This property is optional.
`host`	The remote hostname to connect to as a string. This property is optional.
`attach`	An instance of a TCP Class. This property is optional.
`port`	The remote port number to connect to as a number. This property is optional and defaults to `80`.
`path`	The WebSocket endpoint to access as a string. This property is optional and defaults to **`"/"`**.
`protocol`	The WebSocket sub-protocol as a string. To provide multiple subprotocols, separate them with commas and no white space like an HTTP header with multiple values. This property is optional.
`headers`	A **`Map`** of HTTP headers to add to the request. The map keys are the header names and their values are the header values. This property is optional.
`dns`	A Domain Name Resolver class constructor options object to use to resolve the **`host`**. This property is required.
`onReadable(count, options)`	A function to invoke when part of a WebSocket binary or text message is available to read. The first argument is the number of bytes available to read. The second argument is an options object. It has a **`more`** property set to **`false`** if this is the last fragment of a message and **`true`** if there is at least one more fragment. It has a **`binary`** property set to **`true`** for binary messages and **`false`** for text messages. This property is optional.
`onWritable(count)`	A function to invoke when more data may be written to the connection. The sole argument indicates the number of bytes that maybe written. This property is optional.
`onError(error)`	A function to invoke when the remote connection terminates unexpectedly. This property is optional.
`onControl(opcode, control)`	A function to invoke when a control message is received. The first argument is the control message opcode. The second argument is an **`ArrayBuffer`** containing the complete control message payload. This property is optional.
`onClose`	A function to invoke when the connection closes cleanly. This property is optional.

Either both **`socket`** and **`host`** are required or **`attach`** is required. The **`attach`** property takes precedence.

23.3 close method

The **close** method does not initiate a clean close, as defined by the WebSocket protocol, of the connection (use **write** with a **close** opcode instead).

23.4 read method

A single call to **read** returns bytes from the current message. Once the current message has been completely read, the **onReadable** callback is invoked when the next message is available to read.

23.5 write method

The **write** method sends both message data and control messages. The first argument contains the message payload in a Byte Buffer. The second argument is an options object that has the following properties to specify the message to send.

Table 63

Property	Description
binary	A boolean value set to **true** for a binary payload and **false** for a text payload. This property is optional and defaults to **true**.
more	A boolean value set to **false** for the last fragment of a message and **true** for all others. This property is optional and defaults to **false**.
opcode	This property is a number specifying the **opcode** of a control message (the **data** argument is the control message's payload). This property is optional and must not be set for text and binary messages. Because control messages cannot be fragmented, the **more** property is ignored when **opcode** is present.

The **write** method may be used to send all or part of a single binary or text message based on the properties of the options object.

The options object is optional. If not provided, the default values are used.

The return value is the number of bytes that may be written. This may be reduced by more than the size of the payload due to overhead in the protocol.

23.6 Static properties of the constructor

The following properties are present on the constructor. The property names and values correspond to WebSocket opcodes. The values are numbers and the properties are read-only.

Table 64

Property	Value
text	1
binary	2
close	8
ping	9
pong	10

24 MQTT Client Class Pattern

The MQTT Client Class Pattern establishes a connection to a remote endpoint hosting an MQTT server (broker) and exchanges messages using the MQTT protocol (MQTT Version 3.1.1, OASIS Standard, 29 October 2014 6455 <http://docs.oasis-open.org/mqtt/mqtt/v3.1.1/os/mqtt-v3.1.1-os.doc>). It allows messages of unlimited size to be sent and received, and supports all control messages. The MQTT Client Class Pattern conforms to the IO Class Pattern.

```
import MQTTClient from "embedded:network/mqtt/client";
```

The MQTT Client Class Pattern must implement the following:

- Transmit keep alive message if configured with a non-zero keep-alive interval
- Reply to **`PINGREQ`** messages with **`PINGREQ`**

The MQTT Client Class Pattern should implement the following. Sending a **`PUBLISH`** or **`SUBSCRIBE`** message with an unimplemented quality of service level must throw an exception.

- Reply to **`PUBLISH`** with **`PUBACK`** for quality of service 1
- Reply to **`PUBLISH`** with **`PUBREC`** for quality of service 2
- Reply to **`PUBREL`** with **`PUBCOMP`** for quality of service 2
- Reply to **`PUBREC`** with **`PUBREL`** for quality of service 2

The MQTT Client Class Pattern may not implement the following. They may be provided by layers built on the MQTT Client Class Pattern.

- caching messages and, consequently, message retransmit messages after disconnect
- reconnect
- maintaining a list of active subscriptions

NOTE This specification supports MQTT Version 3. It is designed to be extensible to support MQTT Version 5.

24.1 Data format

The **`MQTTClient`** class data format is always **`"buffer"`**.

24.2 Properties of constructor options object

Table 65

Property	Description
`socket`	An object containing a TCP Class constructor options object. This property is required.
`port`	The remote port number to connect to as a number. This property is optional and defaults to 1883.
`host`	The remote hostname to connect to as a string. This property is required.
`dns`	A Domain Name Resolver class constructor options object to use to resolve the **`host`**. This property is required.

Table 65 *(continued)*

Property	Description
`onReadable(count, options)`	A function to invoke when part of an MQTT message is available to read. The first argument is the number of bytes available to read. The second argument is an options object. It has a **`more`** property set to **`false`** if this is the last fragment of a message and **`true`** if there is at least one more fragment. For the first fragment of a message, the options object contains **`topic`** property with a string indicating the message topic, a **`QoS`** property with a number indicating the quality of service, and a **`byteLength`** property with a number indicating the total number of bytes in the message. The **`onReadable`** property is optional.
`onWritable(count)`	A function to invoke when more data may be written to the connection. The sole argument is a number indicating how many bytes may be written. This property is optional.
`onError(error)`	A function to invoke when the remote connection terminates. This property is optional.
`onControl(opcode, message)`	A function to invoke when a control message is received. The first argument is the control message opcode. The second argument is an object containing an **`operation`** property indicating the control message (**`CONNACK`**, **`PUBACK`**, **`PUBREC`**, **`PUBREL`**, **`PUBCOMP`**, **`SUBACK`**, **`UNSUBACK`**, **`PINGREQ`**, etc.) and an **`id`** property if included in the message. The **`SUBACK`** message payload is provided on the **`payload`** property as an array of byte values. The **`onControl`** property is optional.
`id`	The MQTT client identifier as a string. This property is optional and defaults to an empty string.
`user`	The MQTT user for establishing a connection as a string. This property is optional and defaults to an empty string.
`password`	The MQTT password for establishing a connection as a string or Byte Buffer. This property is optional and defaults to an empty string.
`keepAlive`	The MQTT connection keep-alive time in milliseconds as a number. This property is optional and defaults to `0`. (This value is in milliseconds as required for durations in this specification. The MQTT protocol uses seconds for the keep-alive value.)
`clean`	The MQTT clean session flag as a boolean. This property is optional and defaults to true.
`will`	An object with the following properties. This property is optional.
`will.topic`	The topic for the MQTT will for this connection as a string. This property is optional.
`will.message`	The message for the MQTT will for this connection as a String or Byte Buffer. This property is optional.
`will.QoS`	The requested quality of service for the will message for this connection as number with values `0`, 1, or 2. This property is optional and defaults to `0`.
`will.retain`	A Boolean indicating whether the will message should be retained by the server. This property is optional and defaults to **`false`**.

24.3 close method

The **`close`** method does not send an MQTT **`close`** message (use **`write`** with a **`DISCONNECT`** opcode to initiate a clean disconnect).

24.4 read method

A single call to **read** returns bytes from the current message. Once the current message has been completely read, the **onReadable** callback is invoked when the next message is available to read.

24.5 write method

The **write** method sends both message data and control messages. The first argument contains the message payload in a Byte Buffer. The second argument is an options object that has the following properties to specify the message to send.

The options object has the following properties to specify the message to publish or control message to send.

Table 66

Property	Description
operation	This property is a number specifying the **opcode** of a control message (the **data** argument is the control message's payload). This property is optional and defaults to **PUBLISH**.
id	A number specifying the **id** for the message. If an **id** is not provided the MQTT client generates one. As a rule, either the caller should provide the **id** for all messages or none to avoid the possibility of values colliding. This property is optional.
topic	A string specifying an MQTT topic for a **PUBLISH** message. This property is required for **PUBLISH** messages.
QoS	A number specifying the quality of service of **PUBLISH** message. Allowed values are 0, 1, and 2. This property is for **PUBLISH** messages only. It is optional and defaults to 0.
retain	A boolean indicating if a **PUBLISH** message should be retained by the server. This property is for **PUBLISH** messages only. It is optional and defaults to **false**.
duplicate	A boolean indicating if a **PUBLISH** message is being retransmitted by the client. This property is for **PUBLISH** messages only. It is optional and defaults to **false**.
byteLength	A number indicating the total size of a **PUBLISH** message to allow a single **PUBLISH** message payload to be split across two or more calls to **write**. This property is optional and defaults to **data.byteLength**
items	An array of objects indicating the topics to subscribe or unsubscribe from. Each object must contain a **topic** property with a string indicating the topic and, for **SUBSCRIBE** messages, may contain an optional **QoS** property with the requested quality of service as a value of 0, 1, or 2. This property is required for **SUBSCRIBE** and **UNSUBSCRIBE** messages and must contain at least one element.

The options object is required, except when writing fragments of a **PUBLISH** message after the first fragment.

It is an error to call **write** before the **CONNACK** control message has been received.

The return value is the number of bytes that may be written. This may be reduced by more than the size of the payload due to overhead in the protocol.

24.6 Static properties of the constructor

The following properties are present on the constructor. The property names and values correspond to MQTT Control Packet types in Section 2.1.1 of the MQTT 3.1.1 Standard. The values are numbers and the properties are read-only.

Table 67

Property	Value
CONNECT	1
CONNACK	2
PUBLISH	3
PUBACK	4
PUBREC	5
PUBREL	6
PUBCOMP	7
SUBSCRIBE	8
SUBACK	9
UNSUBSCRIBE	10
UNSUBACK	11
PINGREQ	12
PINGRESP	13
DISCONNECT	14

25 Bluetooth LE Central

25.1 GAPClient Class Pattern

The **`GAPClient`** conforms to the IO Class Pattern.

```
import {GAPClient, GATTClient} from "embedded:io/bluetoothle/central";
```

The following example scans for peripherals that implement the Heart Rate Monitor service and connects to the first one found.

```
import {GAPClient, GATTClient} from "embedded:io/bluetoothle/central"

const scan = new GAPClient({
    services: [
        "180d"
    ],
    onReadable(count) {
        const advertisement = this.read();
        this.close();

        new GATTClient({address: advertisement.address});
    }
});
```

25.1.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 68

Property	Description
`services`	An array of BLE UUID service values. Advertisements that do not contain at least one of the specified services are ignored. If there is no **`services`** property, all advertisements are provided. This property is optional.

25.1.2 Callbacks

`onError(error)`

The **`onError`** callback is invoked on a non-recoverable error to indicate that the **`GAPClient`** instance can no longer be used.

`onReadable(count)`

The **`onReadable`** callback is invoked when one or more advertising packets are available to be read. The **`count`** argument is a number indicating the number of packets available.

25.1.3 Data format

The **`GAPClient`** class data format is always **`"buffer"`**.

25.1.4 close() method

Conforms to the IO Class pattern's **`close`** method.

25.1.5 read() method

Returns a single advertising packet as a **`GAPClientAdvertisement`** instance or **`undefined`** when there are no advertising packets available to read.

25.2 GAPClientAdvertisement

The **`GAPClientAdvertisement`** has no constructor; instances are provided by the **`read()`** method of a **`GAPClient`**.

25.2.1 get(adType) method

Returns an **`ArrayBuffer`** instance containing the data of the BLE ADType specified by the **`adType`** argument, a number. If the requested ADType is not present in the advertisement, **`get()`** returns **`undefined`**.

25.2.2 Properties of GAPClientAdvertisement instance

Table 69

Property	Description
`address`	The address of the peripheral as a string. The **`address`** property may be passed as the **`address`** to the **`GATTClient`** constructor's options object to initiate a connection to the peripheral. The format of the value is host-dependent.
`rssi`	The RSSI of the peripheral as a number, if available.
`name`	The complete name (ADType 9) or short name (ADType 8) of the peripheral, if available, as a string.
`services`	An array of UUID strings for all advertised services (incomplete and complete; 16, 32, and 128 bit - ADTypes 2 through 7 inclusive). **`undefined`** if there are no advertised services
`manufacturerData`	An object with a **`manufacturer`** property with a number indicating the manufacturer and a **`data`** property with an **`ArrayBuffer`** containing the manufacturer data (ADType 255).

25.3 GATTClient Class Pattern

The **`GATTClient`** conforms to the IO Class Pattern.

25.3.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 70

Property	Description
`address`	A string indicating the Bluetooth LE peripheral to connect to. The value typically is obtained from a **`GAPClientAdvertisement`**; the format of the value is host-dependent. This property is required.
`mtu`	A number indicating desired Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) for this connection in bytes. The MTU is negotiated as part of establishing the connection. The result is reflected in the value of the instance's **`maximumWrite`** property. This property is optional.
`security`	An options object containing the requested security properties of the connection. This property is optional. Its presence indicates a request for an encrypted connection; if omitted, the connection may not be secure.
`security.authenticate`	A boolean value indicating if an authentication is requested. A connection must be authenticated to provide protection against "man in the middle" attacks. This property is optional and defaults to **`false`**.
`security.bond`	A boolean value indicating if the central wants to bond with the peripheral. This property is optional and defaults to **`false`**.

Table 70 *(continued)*

Property	Description
`security.immediate`	A boolean value indicating whether the central should initiate security negotiations immediately or wait until an operation is performed that requires a secure connection. This property is optional and defaults to **`false`**.
`security.ioCapabilities`	A value that indicates the device input and output capabilities. The allowed values are **`"none"`**: the device has no capabilities, **`"display"`**: the device has a way to show a passkey, **`"numbers"`**: the device has a way to enter a passkey, **`"display+numbers"`**: the device has both, **`"display+confirm"`**: the device has a way to show and confirm a passkey. This property is optional and defaults to **`"none"`**.

25.3.2 Callbacks

`onReady()`

The **`onReady`** callback is invoked once the GATTClient instance is ready for use. The MTU negotiation has been completed when this callback is invoked. Note that the **`onReady`** callback is invoked before the connection's security, if any, has been negotiated.

`onPasskey(action[, data])`

The **`onPasskey`** callback is invoked as part of the security negotiation when an interaction is required to authenticate the connection. The **`action`** argument is a string indicating the interaction and the optional **`data`** argument provides information required for the interaction. Some values of **`action`** require the script to call the peripheral's **`replyToPasskey`** method, as noted in the following table.

Table 71

Action	Description
`"input"`	Have the user enter the passkey with the keyboard. Provide the passkey entered to **`replyToPasskey`** as a number. The **`data`** argument is unused.
`"display"`	Show the user the passkey provided in the **`data`** argument. There is no need to call **`replyToPasskey`**.
`"compareNumber"`	Show the user the passkey provided in the **`data`** argument, and ask them to confirm that it is correct using the Yes and No keys. Provide the result as a boolean to **`replyToPasskey`**.
`"outOfBand"`	This is an out-of-band negotiation request using a shared secret between the central and peripheral. The **`data`** argument is an **`ArrayBuffer`** instance with data from the peripheral. Call **`replyToPasskey`** with a byte buffer of 16 bytes.

`onSecured(state)`

The **`onSecured`** callback is invoked when the secure connection negotiation has completed successfully. The **`state`** argument is an options object with the properties described in the following table.

Table 72

Property	Description
authenticated	A boolean value indicating whether the connection has been authenticated.
bonded	A boolean value indicating whether the central bonded with the peripheral.
encrypted	A boolean value indicating whether the connection is encrypted.
keySize	A number value indicating the number of bits in the key used to encrypt the connection.

onError(error)

The **onError** callback is invoked on a non-recoverable error to indicate that the GATTClient instance can no longer be used.

onReadable(count)

The **onReadable** callback is invoked when one or more BLE characteristic notifications are available. The **count** argument is a number indicating the number of notifications available to read. The returned value is an **ArrayBuffer** instance with a **handle** property that may be used to determine which BLE characteristic the value corresponds to.

```
onReadable(count) {
        while (count--) {
            const value = this.read();
            if (value.handle === heartRateCharacteristic.handle) {
                ...
            }
        }
}
```

25.3.3 Data format

The **GATTClient** class data format is always **"buffer"**.

25.3.4 close([callback]) method

In addition to the behaviors defined in the Base Class Pattern, all pending operations are cancelled. The completion callback function is invoked after all requested operations are either completed or cancelled, their callbacks invoked, and the connection to the peripheral disconnected.

25.3.5 getPrimaryServices([services,] callback) method

The **getPrimaryServices** method discovers services on the peripheral that match the BLE UUID values in the services array argument. If the services array argument is omitted, all primary services are discovered. When discovery is complete, the completion callback function is invoked with an array of **GATTClientService** instances. The array contains instances for matching services discovered on the peripheral; if no matching services are discovered, the array is empty. The order of the service instances in the array passed to the callback may not correspond to the order of the BLE UUID values in the **services** array argument.

25.3.6 getCharacteristics(service, [characteristics,] callback) method

The **getCharacteristics** method discovers characteristics within the **service** instance that match the BLE UUID values in the characteristics array argument. If the characteristics array argument is omitted, all characteristics are discovered. When discovery is complete, the completion callback function is invoked with an

array of **GATTClientCharacteristic** instances. The array contains instances for matching characteristics discovered within the service; if no matching characteristics are discovered, the array is empty. The order of the characteristics instances in the array passed to the callback may not correspond to the order of the BLE UUID values in the **characteristics** array argument.

25.3.7 getDescriptors(characteristic, [descriptors,] callback) method

The **getDescriptors** method discovers descriptors within the **characteristic** instance that match the BLE UUID values in the descriptors array argument. If the descriptors array argument is omitted, all descriptors are discovered. When discovery is complete, the completion callback function is invoked with an array of **GATTClientDescriptor** instances. The array contains instances for matching descriptors discovered within the service; if no matching descriptors are discovered, the array is empty. The order of the descriptors instances in the array passed to the callback may not correspond to the order of the BLE UUID values in the **descriptors** array argument.

25.3.8 read(characteristic | descriptor, [options,] callback) method

25.3.9 read() method

The **read** method reads characteristics, characteristic notifications, and descriptors.

To read the current value of a characteristic or descriptor, call the **read** method with a first argument of the corresponding characteristic or descriptor instance. The optional second argument, **options**, is unused by this Standard. The completion callback function is passed an **ArrayBuffer** instance with the value returned by the peripheral.

To read a received characteristic notification, call the **read** method with no arguments. The notified value is returned as an **ArrayBuffer** instance with a **handle** property that identifies the characteristic the value corresponds to. If no characteristic notification is available, the **read** method returns **undefined**. Notifications are returned by the **read** method in the order received from the peripheral.

25.3.10 write(characteristic | descriptor, value[, options][, callback]) method

The **write** method writes characteristics and descriptors.

To write a value to a characteristic or descriptor, call the **write** method with a first argument of the corresponding characteristic or descriptor instance and the **value** argument as a Byte Buffer. The completion callback function receives only the result code argument.

The **write** method uses the "write with response" GATT transaction by default. To use the "write without response" GATT transaction, pass the optional **options** argument as a JavaScript object with a **response** property set to **false**.

An exception is thrown if the Byte Buffer **value** passed to **write** is larger than the value of the instance's **maximumWrite** property.

25.3.11 subscribe(characteristic[, callback]) method

The **subscribe** method enables notifications and indications for a characteristic. Specify the characteristic by passing the characteristic instance. The completion callback function receives only the result code argument.

The **subscribe** method controls both notifications or indications, based on the capabilities reported by the **properties** of the characteristic. If a characteristic supports both notifications and indications, notifications are used.

25.3.12 unsubscribe(characteristic[, callback]) method

The **unsubscribe** method disables notifications and indications for a characteristic. Specify the characteristic by passing the characteristic instance. The completion callback function receives only the result code argument.

The **unsubscribe** method controls both notifications and indications, based on the capabilities reported by the **properties** of the characteristic. If a characteristic supports both notifications and indications, notifications are used.

25.3.13 replyToPasskey(action[, data]) method

The **replyToPasskey** method delivers a response to an action received by the **onPasskey** callback. The **action** argument must match the **action** argument provided to the **onPasskey** callback. The **data** argument depends on the value of the **action** argument.

Table 73

action	data
"input"	The passkey entered to **replyToPasskey** as a number.
"compareNumber"	A boolean value indicating whether the user confirmed a match of the passkey shown.
"outOfBand"	A byte buffer of 16 bytes.

NOTE The **replyToPasskey** method should only be called for values of the **action** argument in the preceding table.

25.3.14 store(service | characteristic | descriptor) method

The **store** method creates an **ArrayBuffer** instance from a service, characteristic, or descriptor instance. This buffer is used with the **restore** method to reinstantiate the service, characteristic, or descriptor after reconnecting to a peripheral to eliminate re-discovery.

The content of the returned buffer is host-dependent and consequently may not be shared across hosts.

This method is optional. Scripts can check for the presence of the **store** method to determine if it is available.

25.3.15 restore(buffer) method

The **restore** method instantiates a service, characteristic, or descriptor from a buffer created by the **store** method.

This method is optional. Scripts can check for the presence of the **restore** method to determine if it is available.

25.3.16 Properties of GATTClient instance

Table 74

Property	Description
maximumWrite	A number indicating the maximum number of bytes the **write** method can accept.

25.4 GATTClientService

The **GATTClientService** has no constructor; instances are provided by **GATTClient** methods.

25.4.1 Properties of GATTClientService instance

Table 75

Property	Description
uuid	A string containing the Bluetooth LE UUID of the service.

25.5 GATTClientCharacteristic

The **GATTClientCharacteristic** has no constructor; instances are provided by **GATTClient** methods.

25.5.1 Properties of GATTClientCharacteristic instance

Table 76

Property	Description
uuid	A string containing the Bluetooth LE UUID of the characteristic.
handle	A string that should contain the handle of the characteristic. It may contain another value, such as a UUID that is unique among all characteristics of the GATTClient.
properties	A number containing a bitfield of Bluetooth LE client properties.

25.6 GATTClientDescriptor

The **GATTClientDescriptor** has no constructor; instances are provided by **GATTClient** methods.

25.6.1 Properties of GATTClientDescriptor instance

Table 77

Property	Description
uuid	A string containing the Bluetooth LE UUID of the descriptor

26 Bluetooth LE Peripheral

26.1 GATTServer

The **GATTServer** class allows scripts to implement Bluetooth LE peripherals that include advertising, services, and connection management. The **GATTServer** class conforms to the Base Class Pattern.

```
import {GATTServer} from "embedded:io/bluetoothle/peripheral";
```

A peripheral may accept connections from Bluetooth LE centrals. Connections are represented by **GATTServerConnection** instances. The connection instance is provided as an argument to **GATTServer**

callbacks such as **onConnect** and **onSubscribe**. The connection instance allows peripherals to provide optimal behaviors when connected to multiple centrals, for example by allowing each central to specify its preferred notification rules for a characteristic.

Services provided by a **GATTServer** are defined by GATT Service Records, which in turn consist of GATT Service Characteristic Records and GATT Service Descriptor Records. These records bind Bluetooth LE service UUIDs and operations, such as read and subscribe, to ECMAScript functions and data. A **GATTServer** that does not provide GATT services is a connectionless broadcaster peripheral.

The following example demonstrates the **GATTServer** used for a minimal heart rate monitor peripheral that implements read and subscribe operations.

```
import { GATTServer } from "embedded:io/bluetoothle/peripheral"

new GATTServer({
    services: [{
        uuid: "180d", // Heart Rate Service
        characteristics: [
            {
                uuid: "2a37",          // Heart Rate Measurement
                properties: GATTServer.properties.read | GATTServer.properties.ind
                onRead() {
                    return Uint8Array.of(0, 65); // 65 BPM
                },
                onSubscribe(connection) {
                    connection.heartRateTimer = setInterval(() => {
                        connection.notify(this,
                            Uint8Array.of(0, 55 + Math.random() * 10),
                            error => console.log(`notify complete ${error}`));
                    }, 1000);
                },
                onUnsubscribe(connection) {
                    clearInterval(connection.heartRateTimer);
                }
            }
        ]
    }],
    onDisconnect(connection) {
        clearInterval(connection.heartRateTimer);
    },
    onReady() {
        this.startAdvertising({
            flags: GATTServer.advertise.generalDiscoverable | GATTServer.advertise
            name: "419 HRM",
            services: ["180d"]         // Heart Rate Service
        });
    }
});
```

26.1.1 GATT Service Record

Table 78

Property	Description
uuid	A string containing the Bluetooth LE UUID of the service. This property is required.
characteristics	An array of GATT Service Characteristic Records. This property is optional.

26.1.2 GATT Service Characteristic Record

Table 79

Property	Description
`uuid`	A string containing the Bluetooth LE UUID of the characteristic. This property is required.
`properties`	A number containing the GATT Server property flags for the characteristic. The properties determine which callbacks may be invoked. This property is optional and defaults to **`0`**.
`descriptors`	An array of GATT Service Descriptor Records. This property is optional.
`value`	A byte buffer containing the value to return when this characteristic is read. If the **`value`** property is present, the **`onRead`** and **`onWrite`** callbacks must not be provided. This property is optional.
`onRead(connection)`	A function to invoke when the characteristic is read. It receives the connection for the characteristic being read and returns a byte buffer with the value. This property is optional.
`onWrite(value, connection)`	A function to invoke when the characteristic is written. It receives an **`ArrayBuffer`** with the value being written and the characteristic's connection. This property is optional.
`onSubscribe(connection)`	A function to invoke when a subscription is established for the characteristic. It receives the characteristic's connection. This property is optional.
`onUnsubscribe(connection)`	A function to invoke when a subscription is terminated for the characteristic. It receives the characteristic's connection. This property is optional.

All callback functions of the GATT Service Characteristic Record are invoked with **`this`** set to the **`GATTServerCharacteristic`** of the characteristic.

NOTE: The **`onRead`** and **`onWrite`** callbacks may be invoked synchronously by the host's Bluetooth LE stack. Consequently, they should execute as quickly as possible to avoid blocking Bluetooth LE communication.

NOTE: The **`onSubscribe`** and **`onUnsubscribe`** callbacks are invoked for both indications and notifications.

26.1.3 GATT Service Descriptor Record

Table 80

Property	Description
`uuid`	A string containing the Bluetooth LE UUID of the descriptor. This property is required.
`value`	A byte buffer containing the value to return when this descriptor is read. If the **`value`** property is present, the **`onRead`** and **`onWrite`** callbacks must not be provided. This property is optional.
`onRead(connection)`	A function to invoke when the descriptor is read. It receives the connection being read. It returns a byte buffer with the read value. This property is optional.
`onWrite(value, connection)`	A function to invoke when the descriptor is written. It receives the value written as an **`ArrayBuffer`** and the characteristic's connection. This property is optional.

NOTE: The **onRead** and **onWrite** callbacks may be invoked synchronously by the host's Bluetooth LE stack. Consequently, they should execute as quickly as possible to avoid blocking Bluetooth LE communication.

26.1.4 Properties of constructor options object

Table 81

Property	Description
mtu	A number indicating desired Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) in bytes. The MTU is negotiated as part of establishing a connection. The result is reflected in the value of the instance's **maximumWrite** property. This property is optional.
services	An array of GATT Service Records. This property is optional.
security	An options object containing the requested security properties of the connection. This property is optional. Its presence indicates a request for an encrypted connection; if omitted, the connection may not be secure.
security.authenticate	A boolean value indicating if an authentication is requested. A connection must be authenticated to provide protection against "man in the middle" attacks. This property is optional and defaults to **false**.
security.bond	A boolean value indicating if the peripheral wants to bond with the central. This property is optional and defaults to **false**.
security.immediate	A boolean value indicating whether the peripheral should initiate security negotiations immediately or wait until an operation is performed that requires a secure connection. This property is optional and defaults to **false**.
security.ioCapabilities	A value that indicates the device input and output capabilities. The allowed values are **"none"**: the device has no capabilities, **"display"**: the device has a way to show a passkey, **"numbers"**: the device has a way to enter a passkey, **"display+numbers"**: the device has both, **"display+confirm"**: the device has a way to show and confirm a passkey. This property is optional and defaults to **"none"**.

26.1.5 Callbacks

onReady()

The **onReady** callback is invoked when the peripheral and the underlying Bluetooth LE stack are fully initialized. Peripherals that advertise typically call the GATT Server's **startAdvertising()** from this callback.

onConnect(connection)

The **onConnect** callback is invoked when a new connection is established to the peripheral. It is passed the **GATTServerConnection** for the connection.

onDisconnect(connection)

The **onDisconnect** callback is invoked when a connection to the peripheral is terminated. It is passed the **GATTServerConnection** for the connection.

onPasskey(connection, action[, data])

The **onPasskey** callback is invoked as part of the security negotiation when an interaction is required to authenticate the connection. The **connection** argument is the **GATTServerConnection** for the connection. The **action** argument is a string indicating the interaction and the optional **data** argument provides information

required for the interaction. Some values of **`action`** require the script to call the peripheral's **`replyToPasskey`** method, as noted in the following table.

Table 82

Action	Description
`"input"`	Have the user enter the passkey with the keyboard. Provide the passkey entered to **`replyToPasskey`** as a number. The **`data`** argument is unused.
`"display"`	Show the user the passkey provided in the **`data`** argument. There is no need to call **`replyToPasskey`**.
`"compareNumber"`	Show the user the passkey provided in the **`data`** argument, and ask them to confirm that it is correct using the Yes and No keys. Provide the result as a boolean to **`replyToPasskey`**.
`"outOfBand"`	This is an out-of-band negotiation request using a shared secret between the central and peripheral. The **`data`** argument is an **`ArrayBuffer`** instance with data from the peripheral. Call **`replyToPasskey`** with a byte buffer of 16 bytes.

`onSecured(connection, state)`

The **`onSecured`** callback is invoked when the secure connection negotiation has completed successfully. The **`state`** argument is an options object with the properties described in the following table.

Table 83

Action	Description
`authenticated`	A boolean value indicating whether the connection has been authenticated.
`bonded`	A boolean value indicating whether the central bonded with the peripheral.
`encrypted`	A boolean value indicating whether the connection is encrypted.
`keySize`	A number value indicating the number of bits in the key used to encrypt the connection.

`onWarning(message)`

The **`onWarning`** callback is invoked when the host Bluetooth LE stack ignores a feature specified by a GATT Service Record, GATT Service Characteristic Record, or GATT Service Descriptor Record. This warning is informative and only intended for development. Details about the ignored request are provided by the **`message`** string. For example, Bluetooth LE implementations that support only static values for descriptors invoke **`onWarning`** for descriptors that specify an **`onRead`** or **`onWrite`** callback.

26.1.6 close() method

The **`close`** method releases the Bluetooth LE server. All services are unregistered, all connections are terminated, and advertising stops.

26.1.7 addService(service) method

The **`addService`** method adds the specified GATT Service Record to the **`GATTServer`**.

26.1.8 deleteService(service) method

The **`deleteService`** method removes the specified GATT Service Record from the **`GATTServer`**.

26.1.9 startAdvertising(broadcast[, scanResponse]) method

The **`startAdvertising`** method begins advertising by the **`GATTServer`**. The **`broadcast`** and optional **`scanResponse`** arguments specify GATT Server advertising records. The **`broadcast`** advertisement is continuously broadcast and the **`scanResponse`** is sent in reply to scan requests.

The properties of GATT Server advertising records are defined by the following table. All properties are optional.

Table 84

Property	ADType	Description
`name`	9	A string with the local name of the peripheral.
`services`	3, 5, 7	An array of 16, 32, and 128-bit service UUIDs. These service UUIDs are put into 16, 32, and 128-bit incomplete service lists as appropriate.
`manufacturerData`	255	An object with a **`manufacturer`** property with a number indicating the manufacturer and a **`data`** property with a byte buffer containing the manufacturer data.
`flags`	1	A number with BLE advertising flags.
(ADType)	(ADType)	A byte buffer. The property key must be a number between 1 and 255 inclusive.

When a Bluetooth LE peripheral is connected to the maximum number of centrals that it supports, the host may suspend advertising and then resume when the number of connected centrals drops below the maximum.

26.1.10 stopAdvertising() method

The **`stopAdvertising`** method ends advertising by the **`GATTServer`**.

26.2 Static properties of the constructor

26.2.1 properties

The **`properties`** property is an object with flags for use in the **`properties`** property of the GATT Service Characteristic Record.

Table 85

Flag
`broadcast`
`indicate`
`notify`
`read`
`readAuthenticated`
`readEncrypted`
`reliableWrite`
`subscribe`

Table 85 *(continued)*

Flag
`subscribeAuthenticated`
`subscribeEncrypted`
`write`
`writeAuthenticated`
`writeEncrypted`
`writeWithoutResponse`

NOTE Use logical OR to combine these flags, not arithmetic ADD.

26.2.2 advertise

Table 86

Flag	Value
`limitedDiscoverable`	1
`generalDiscoverable`	2
`bleOnly`	4
`dualModeController`	8
`dualModeHost`	16

26.3 GATTServerConnection

The **`GATTServerConnection`** class conforms to the Base Class Pattern.

26.3.1 close() method

The **`close`** method terminates the connection.

26.3.2 notify(characteristic, value[, callback]) method

The **`notify`** notifies the central that the value of specified **`GATTServerCharacteristic`** has changed to the **`value`** argument. The **`value`** argument is a byte buffer. This method should only be called for characteristics with an active subscription. The callback, if provided, is invoked with only an **`error`** argument.

26.3.3 replyToPasskey(action[, data]) method

The **`replyToPasskey`** method delivers a response to an action received by the **`onPasskey`** callback. The **`action`** argument must match the **`action`** argument provided to the **`onPasskey`** callback. The **`data`** argument depends on the value of the **`action`** argument.

Table 87

action	data
"input"	The passkey entered to **replyToPasskey** as a number.
"compareNumber"	A boolean value indicating whether the user confirmed a match of the passkey shown.
"outOfBand"	A byte buffer of 16 bytes.

NOTE The **replyToPasskey** method should only be called for values of the **action** argument in the preceding table.

26.3.4 Properties of GATTServerConnection instance

Table 88

Property	Description
maximumWrite	A number indicating the maximum number of bytes allowed for any transmission (MTU), such as **notify** or the returned buffer from the **onRead** callback.

26.4 GATTServerCharacteristic

The **GATTServerCharacteristic** class represents characteristics defined by GATT Service Characteristic Records. The **GATTServer** invokes callbacks on GATT Service Characteristic Records with **this** set to the **GATTServerCharacteristic**. The **GATTServerConnection** accepts a **GATTServerCharacteristic** in its **notify** method to identify the characteristic that has a new value.

26.4.1 Properties of GATTServerCharacteristic instance

Table 89

Property	Description
uuid	A string containing the Bluetooth LE UUID of the characteristic.

27 Persistent Storage

The Persistent Storage Class Patterns store, retrieve, and delete data from several different kinds of storage. Persistent Storage is accessed using **open** methods; their constructors always throw an exception.

Most Persistent Storage Class Patterns have a **mode** property in their constructor options argument. This table lists the defined values for **mode**:

Table 90

Property	Description
"a"	Append
"r"	Read-only
"r+"	Read-write

Table 90 *(continued)*

Property	Description
`"w"`	Write-only, create new file if doesn't exist
`"w+"`	Read-write, create new file if doesn't exist

27.1 Files

The Files module provides operations for files, directories, and links.

```
import files from "embedded:storage/files";
```

The Files module's default export is a Directory instance for the file system root. Whether the file system root provided to scripts is the host's file system root is host-dependent.

NOTE 1 The Files module is designed to follow POSIX API semantics to allow direct implementation on POSIX and the many other environments that use POSIX as a model for their file APIs.

NOTE 2 For implementations of the Files module on POSIX, new files should be created with **`0666`** permissions, new directories should be created with **`0777`** permissions, and that directories should be opened with **`O_RDONLY`** flags.

27.1.1 Subpath string

The Files module Directory class methods often have a **`path`** argument, which must be a subpath string specifying a child of the current instance. Subpath strings use **`/`** as the path separator, regardless of the host. Multiple sequential path separators without an intervening name (e.g. **`a//b.txt`**) must be rejected. A subpath string that begins with a path separator (e.g. **`/a.txt`**) must be rejected. The Files module does not allow the special path specifiers **`.`** and **`..`**. An empty subpath string **`""`** specifies the current instance.

27.1.2 File Class Pattern

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the File Class Pattern.

27.1.2.1 close method

Conforms to the IO Class pattern's **`close`** method.

27.1.2.2 read method

Conforms to the IO Class pattern's **`read`** method.

The required second argument to the **`read`** method is a number indicating the offset within the file to begin reading.

If the file is write-only, the **`read`** method throws an **`Error`** instance.

27.1.2.3 write method

Conforms to the IO Class pattern's **`write`** method.

The required second argument to the **`write`** method is a number indicating the offset within the file to begin writing.

If the file is read-only, the **`write`** method throws an **`Error`** instance.

27.1.2.4 status method

The **`status`** method returns a status instance with information about the file. It has no arguments. The following table enumerates the properties defined for the returned status instance:

Table 91

Property	Description
`size`	A number indicating the length of the file in bytes.
`mode`	A number indicating the file's mode (implementation dependent).
`isFile()`	A method that returns **`true`**.
`isDirectory()`	A method that returns **`false`**.
`isSymbolicLink()`	A method that returns **`false`**.

27.1.2.5 setSize method

The **`setSize`** method changes the length of the file to the number of bytes specified by the first argument. This method may shrink or grow the file.

If the file is read-only, the **`setSize`** method throws an **`Error`** instance.

27.1.2.6 flush method

The **`flush`** method ensures that any data cached in memory for this file instance is persisted to storage before returning. It has no arguments.

27.1.3 Directory Class Pattern

All path arguments to Directory instance methods are resolved relative to the directory instance unless specified otherwise.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Directory Class Pattern.

27.1.3.1 close method

Conforms to the IO Class pattern's **`close`** method.

27.1.3.2 openDirectory method

The **openDirectory** function instantiates a Directory instance from a directory subpath. It has a single argument, an options object. The following table enumerates the properties defined for the **openDirectory** options object:

Table 92

Property	Description
path	A subpath string indicating the directory to open. This property is required.

The **openDirectory** function returns a Directory instance.

If the file path resolves to a file, **openDirectory** throws an **Error** instance.

In the following example, the resolved path of the **network** Directory instance is **settings/network/wifi**:

```
const settings = device.files.openDirectory({path: "settings"});
const network = settings.openDirectory({path: "network/wifi"});
```

27.1.3.3 openFile method

The **openFile** function instantiates a File instance from a file path. It has a single argument, an options object. The following table enumerates the properties defined for the **openFile** options object:

Table 93

Property	Description
path	A subpath string indicating the name of the path of the file to open. This property is required.
mode	A string indicating the mode used to access to the file. Values are **"r"**, **"r+"**, **"w"** , and **"w+"**. This property is optional and defaults to **"r"**.

The **openFile** function returns a File instance.

If the file path resolves to a directory, **openFile** throws an **Error** instance.

In the following example, the resolved path of the **help** file instance is **documentation/network/wifi/help.txt**:

```
const documentation = device.files.openDirectory({path: "documentation/network"});
const help = documentation.openFile({path: "wifi/help.txt"});
```

27.1.3.4 delete method

The **delete** method removes the file or directory specified by the first argument, a subpath string.

The **delete** method returns **true** if the file or directory is deleted and **false** if there is no file or directory at the path specified.

If the path is a directory, it must be empty or the **delete** method throws an **Error** instance.

27.1.3.5 move method

The **move** method moves and/or renames a file or directory. The first argument is a subpath string indicating the path of the file or directory to move. The second argument is a subpath string indicating the path to move the file or directory to. Both are relative to the directory instance, unless the optional third argument is provided which is another instance of Directory. In this case, the path of the second argument is resolved relative to the third argument.

This example passes two arguments to move "network_update.json" from the root to the "settings" directory and rename it "network.json":

```
device.files.move("network_update.json", "settings/network.json");
```

The following example performs the same operation as the preceding example passing three arguments:

```
const settings = device.files.openDirectory("settings");
device.files.move("network_update.json", "network.json", settings);
```

The three argument form is most useful when a host uses Directory instances to limit access by scripts to portions of the file system.

27.1.3.6 status method

The **status** method returns a status instance with information about the file, directory, or link specified by the first argument, a subpath string. The following table enumerates the properties defined for the returned status instance:

Table 94

Property	Description
size	A number indicating the length of the file in bytes.
mode	A number indicating the file's mode (implementation dependent).
isFile()	A method that returns **true** if the path resolves to a file and **false** otherwise.
isDirectory()	A method that returns **true** if the path resolves to a directory and **false** otherwise.
isSymbolicLink()	A method that returns **true** if the path resolves to a link and **false** otherwise.

If no file, directory, or link exists at the specified path, an instance is returned with no **size** property and a **mode** such that **isFile()**, **isDirectory()**, and **isSymbolicLink()** all return **false**.

27.1.3.7 createDirectory method

The **createDirectory** method creates a directory at the path specified by the first argument, a subpath string.

The **createDirectory** method returns **true** if the directory is successfully created and **false** if a directory already exists at the path specified.

27.1.3.8 createLink method

The **`createLink`** method creates a link at the path specified by the first argument to the path specified by the second argument. Both arguments are subpath strings.

The **`createLink`** method is optional. If a file system does not support symbolic links, the **`createLink`** should be omitted from the implementation.

27.1.3.9 readLink method

The **`readLink`** method resolves a link at the path specified by the first argument subpath string and returns the resolved path as a string. The resolved path should be within the root of the directory instance.

The **`readLink`** method is optional. If a file system does not support symbolic links, the **`readLink`** should be omitted from the implementation.

27.1.3.10 scan method

The **`scan`** method provides an iterator that enumerates the contents of a directory. The **`scan`** method has a single argument, a subpath string indicating the path to scan. If the path resolves to a file or there is not a directory at the path, an **`Error`** instance is thrown. If the **`scan`** method is invoked with no arguments, it returns an iterator for the root of the directory instance.

The following example uses the iterator returned by the **`scan`** method to create an array of all hidden files and directories in the "settings" directory.

```
const hidden = device.files.scan("settings").filter(name => name.startsWith(".")).
```

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Directory Iterator class.

27.1.3.11 [Symbol.iterator] method

The **`[Symbol.iterator]`** is an alias for the Directory Class Pattern's **`scan`** method. It allows a directory instance to be used as an iterable that conforms to the ECMAScript Iterable interface <https://tc39.es/ecma262/multipage/control-abstraction-objects.html#sec-iterable-interface>.

The following example uses the Iterable interface to output the names of the files at the root.

```
for (const path of device.files) {
    if (device.files.status(path).isFile())
        console.log(path);
}
```

27.2 Key-Value

The Key-Value module provides read, write, and delete operations for key-value pairs within domains. The Key-Value module is intended to be used only with relatively small values. Consequently, the **`read`** and **`write`** always operate on the entire value; there is no support for reading or writing partial values.

```
import keyValue from "embedded:storage/key-value";
```

The default export is an object with an **open** function.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Key-Value Module object.

27.2.1 open function

The **open** function instantiates a Key-Value Domain instance from a key-value domain name. It has a single argument, an options object. The following table enumerates the properties defined for the open options object:

Table 95

Property	Description
`path`	A string indicating the name of the key-value domain to open. This property is required.
`mode`	A string indicating the mode used to access the domain. Values are **`"r"`** and **`"r+"`**. This property is optional and defaults to **`"r+"`**.
`format`	A string indicating the initial data format to use for read and write operations. This property is optional and defaults to **`"buffer"`**.

The **open** function returns a Key-Value Domain instance.

27.2.2 Key-Value Domain Class Pattern

The following example shows how the Key-Value Domain is used:

```
let settings = keyValue.open({path: "settings", format: "string"});
settings.write("one", "ONE");

settings.format = "uint8";
settings.write("two", 2);

settings.format = "buffer";
settings.write("threes", Uint16Array.from([3, 3, 3]).buffer);

console.log(new Uint16Array(settings.read("three")));

settings.format = "uint8";
console.log(settings.read("two"));

settings.format = "string";
console.log(settings.read("one"));

settings.close();
```

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Key-Value Domain Class Pattern.

27.2.2.1 close method

Conforms to the IO Class pattern's **`close`** method.

27.2.2.2 delete method

The **`delete`** method takes a single argument, a string indicating the key to remove. If the key does not exist, the **`delete`** method returns without throwing an exception.

If the domain is in read-only mode (**`"r"`**), the **`delete`** method throws an **`Error`** instance.

27.2.2.3 read method

The **`read`** method has two arguments. The first argument, required, is a string indicating the key to return the value for. The second argument, optional, is only used when the data format is **`"buffer"`**. It is an optional Byte Buffer that is used as specified by the **`read`** method of the IO Class Pattern.

The current data format must match the data format used to write the value – the **`read`** method does not perform any conversions. If there is a data format mismatch, a **`TypeError`** is thrown. If the key does not exist, the **`read`** method returns without throwing an exception.

27.2.2.4 write method

The **`write`** method has two arguments, both required. The first argument is a string indicating the key to write the value of. The second argument is the value to store for the key. The **`write`** method stores the value using the current data format. If the value cannot be coerced to the current data format, a **`TypeError`** is thrown.

If a value is already stored for the **`key`**, the value is replaced.

If the domain is in read-only mode (**`"r"`**), the **`write`** method throws an **`Error`** instance.

27.2.2.5 [Symbol.iterator] method

The Key-Value Domain instance conforms to the ECMAScript Iterable interface <https://tc39.es/ecma262/multipage/control-abstraction-objects.html#sec-iterable-interface> through its **`[Symbol.Iterator]`** method. The iterator returns the keys within the domain as strings.

```
for (const key of device.keyValue)
    console.log(key);
```

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Key-Value Domain Iterator class.

27.2.2.6 format property

Conforms to the IO Class pattern's **`format`** property. The only data format value an implementation is required to support is the default, **`"buffer"`**. The following data formats may also be supported: **`"string"`**, **`"uint8"`**, **`"int8"`**, **`"uint16"`**, **`"int16"`**, **`"uint32"`**, **`"int32"`**, **`"uint64"`**, and **`"int64"`**.

27.3 Flash

The Flash module provides read, write, and erase operations for the content of flash partitions.

```
import flash from "embedded:storage/flash";
```

The default export is an object with an **open** function. The default export object also conforms to the ECMAScript Iterable interface <https://tc39.es/ecma262/multipage/control-abstraction-objects.html#sec-iterable-interface> through a **`[Symbol.Iterator]`** function. The following example shows the use of **open** and iteration:

```
let partition;
for (const path of device.flash) {
    if (path.startsWith("ota")) {
        partition = device.flash.open({path});
        break;
    }
}
```

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Flash Module object.

27.3.1 open function

The **open** function instantiates a Flash Partition instance from a flash partition path name. It has a single argument, an options object. The following table enumerates the properties defined for the open options object:

Table 96

Property	Description
`path`	A string indicating the name of the flash partition path name to open. This property is required.
`mode`	A string indicating the mode used to access the partition. Values are **`"r"`** and **`"r+"`**. This property is optional and defaults to **`"r+"`**.
`format`	A string indicating the data format to use for read and write operations. The only supported value is **`"buffer"`**. This property is optional and defaults to **`"buffer"`**.

The **open** function returns a Flash Partition instance.

27.3.2 [Symbol.Iterator] function

The **`[Symbol.Iterator]`** function returns an object that conforms to the ECMAScript Iterator interface <https://tc39.es/ecma262/multipage/control-abstraction-objects.html#sec-iteration>. The returned iterator enumerates the path names of the device's flash partitions, providing the path names as strings.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Flash Partition iterator class.

27.3.3 Flash Partition Class Pattern

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Flash Partition Class Pattern.

27.3.3.1 close method

Conforms to the IO Class pattern's **`close`** method.

27.3.3.2 status method

The **`status`** method returns an object with information about the partition. There are no arguments to the **`status`** method.

Table 97

Property	Description
`size`	The number of bytes in the partition as a number.
`blockLength`	The number of bytes in a block (sometimes called a sector) as a number.
`blocks`	The number of blocks in the partition as a number.
`eraseValue`	The value that the **`eraseBlock`** method erases to, either the number **`0`** or **`0xFF`**.
`writeAlign`	The required alignment for the position and length of calls to the **`write`** method.

NOTE **`blocks`** multiplied by **`blockLength`** is equal to **`size`**.

27.3.3.3 eraseBlock method

The **`eraseBlock`** method erases one or more blocks in the partition. The first argument is the block number to begin erasing. The optional second argument is the block number to end erasing. If the second argument is omitted, one block is erased.

The **`eraseBlock`** method sets the bits in an erased block to either all **`0`** or **`1`** depending on the flash technology. For example, the bits are set to **`1`** for NOR flash and **`0`** for NAND flash. The **`status()`** method's **`eraseValue`** property provides the erased value.

27.3.3.4 read method

Conforms to the IO Class pattern's **`read`** method.

The required second argument to the **`read`** method is a number indicating the offset within the flash partition to begin reading.

27.3.3.5 write method

Conforms to the IO Class pattern's **`write`** method.

The required second argument to the **`write`** method is a number indicating the offset within the flash partition to begin writing.

If the partition is in read-only mode (**`"r"`**), the **`write`** method throws an **`Error`** instance.

After erasing, each byte may be reliably written once. The behavior of subsequent writes without an intervening erase depends on the flash technology.

27.3.3.6 format property

Conforms to the IO Class pattern's **`format`** property. The value must be **`"buffer"`**.

27.4 Update

The Update module applies updates to flash partitions, typically firmware for an over-the-air update.

```
import update from "embedded:update";
```

The default export is an object with an **open** function.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Update Module object.

27.4.1 open function

The **open** function instantiates an Update instance from a Flash partition. It has a single argument, an options object. The following table enumerates the properties defined for the open options object:

Table 98

Property	Description
`partition`	A Flash Partition instance for the partition to be updated. The instance must not be closed until after the update is complete. This property is required.
`mode`	A string indicating the mode used to write the update. Values are **`"a"`** for append and **`"w"`** for random access. This property is optional and defaults to **`"a"`**.
`byteLength`	A number indicating the size of the update in bytes that will be written to the partition. This value must be less than or equal to the byte length of the partition. This property is optional and should not be specified if the number of bytes is unknown.

The **open** function returns an Update instance.

27.4.2 Update instance

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Update Class Pattern.

27.4.2.1 close method

Conforms to the IO Class pattern's **`close`** method.

27.4.2.2 complete method

Calling the **`complete`** method indicates that the update has been completely applied and should be activated. If the **`complete`** method is not called, the update will not be used.

The **`complete`** method does not restart the device to begin using the updated partition.

If the **`complete`** method determines that the update is invalid – not completely written, corrupted, out of date, etc. – it throws an exception and does not activate the update.

The **`complete`** method is not required to release any resources, therefore the **`close`** method should be called after calling the **`complete`** method.

27.4.2.3 write method

Conforms to the IO Class pattern's **`write`** method.

When the mode is **`"w"`** (random access), the **`write`** method request requires a second argument, a number indicating the byte offset at which to write the data.

When the mode is **`"a"`** (append), an error is thrown if there is more than one argument.

If the **`write`** method detects the data to be written is invalid, it throws an exception.

The **`write`** method throws an exception if called after the **`complete`** method.

27.4.2.4 format property

Conforms to the IO Class pattern's **`format`** property. The value must be **`"buffer"`**.

28 DNS-SD Class Pattern

The DNS-SD Class Pattern provides local network name claiming, service discovery, and service advertising compatible with RFC 6762, Multicast DNS, and RFC 6763, DNS-Based Service Discovery. The DNS-SD Class Pattern conforms to the Base Class Pattern.

28.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 99

Property	Description
`socket`	A UDP class constructor options object. This property is required.

28.2 Methods

28.2.1 close() method

The **`close()`** method releases all resources. It may immediately release all local names claimed by this instance.

28.2.2 claim(options) method

The **`claim`** method attempts to claim and maintain a local network name as defined by RFC 6762. The **`options`** argument configures the claim.

Table 100

Property	Description
`host`	The local name to claim as a string. This local name does not include the **`.local`** suffix. This property is required.
`onReady`	A callback function to invoke when the name has been successfully claimed. The callback is invoked with no arguments. This property is optional.
`onError`	A callback function to invoke if the requested host name cannot be claimed or the claim is lost. The callback is invoked with no arguments. This property is optional.

The **`claim`** method returns an object with the following properties.

Table 101

Property	Description
`close()`	Call this method to release the claim to the requested host name. This function should broadcast to the local network that the name has been released.

The claim remains active until the claim is closed, its owning DNS-SD instance is closed, or the claim to the name is lost.

28.2.3 discover(options) method

The **`discover`** method initiates discovery of DNS-SD services.

Table 102

Property	Description
`serviceType`	The type of DNS-SD service to discover (e.g. **`"_airplay._tcp"`**). This property is required.
`onFound`	A callback to invoke when an instance of the requested service type is first discovered. The callback is passed a DNS-SD Service Object. This property is optional.
`onUpdate`	A callback to invoke when an instance of the requested service type is updated – typically a change to its **`txt`** record. The callback is passed a DNS-SD Service Object. This property is optional.
`onLost`	A callback to invoke when an instance of the requested service type is no longer available. The callback is passed a DNS-SD Service Object. This property is optional.

The **`discover`** method returns an object with the following properties.

Table 103

Property	Description
`close()`	Call this method to end discovery of the specified **`serviceType`**.

Discovery remains active until the returned instance or its owning DNS-SD instance are closed.

The DNS-SD Service Object has the following properties.

Table 104

Property	Description
`name`	The Service Instance Name as a string.
`host`	The service instance's local name as a string.
`address`	The IP address of the host as a string.
`port`	The port number of the service as a number.
`txt`	The service instance's DNS **`txt`** record as an ECMAScript **`Map`** instance with the property name as the map's keys and the value as the map's values.

28.2.4 advertise(options) method

The **advertise** method initiates advertising of a DNS-SD service. The options object defines the service to be advertised.

Table 105

Property	Description
serviceType	The DNS-SD service type (e.g. **"_http._tcp"**) as a string. This property is required.
host	The service's host name as a string. This property is required.
name	The Service Instance Name as a string. This property is optional and defaults to the value of the **host** property.
port	The port number of the service as a number. This property is required.
txt	The DNS-SD instance's DNS **txt** record as an ECMAScript **Map** instance with the property name as the map's keys and the value as the map's values. Values may be a string or a byte buffer. This property is optional.

The **advertise** method returns an object with the following properties.

Table 106

Property	Description
close()	Call this method to end advertising of the service.
updateTXT()	Call this method to update the DNS **txt** record advertised for this service. Pass the new DNS **txt** record as an ECMAScript **Map** instance with the property name as the map's keys and the value as the map's values. Values may be a string or a byte buffer.

29 Host provider instance

The Host Provider instance aggregates data and code available to scripts from the host. The host provider instance is available as a module import:

```
import device from "embedded:provider/builtin";
```

The Host Provider instance is instantiated before hosted scripts are executed. Only a single instance of the host provider may be created, and the host provider cannot be closed or garbage collected.

The following sections define properties of the Host Provider instance. The Host Provider instance has no required properties.

29.1 Global variable

Hosts are not required to make the host provider instance available in a global variable. A host that does should use the global variable named **device**.

29.2 Pin name property

The **pin** property is an object that maps pin names to pin specifiers. More than one pin name may map to the same pin specifier.

```
import Digital from "embedded:io/digital";

let led = new Digital({
    pin: device.pin.led,
    mode: Digital.Output
})
```

29.3 IO bus properties

An IO Bus is two or more pins used to implement a communication protocol such as Serial, SPI, or I²C. There may be one or more instances of an IO Bus and one may be designated as the default bus of that type.

The Host Provider instance may contain properties corresponding to each bus type. The following bus types are defined for those host provider instance.

Table 107

Bus Type	Property Name
I²C	**i2c**
Serial	**serial**
SPI	**spi**

Each bus type may contain one or more buses. Each bus may have one or more names. It is recommended to provide a property named **default** when there is a default bus.

```
// example host implementation
const A = {
    in: 12,
    out: 13,
    clock: 14,
    select: 15,
    hz: 10_000_000
};

const B = {
    in: 0,
    out: 1,
    clock: 2,
    select: 3,
    hz: 20_000_000
};

device.spi = {
    A,
    B,
    default: B
}


// example hosted script use

import SPI from "embedded:io/spi";

let spi = new SPI(device.spi.default);
```

29.4 IO classes

The host provider instance may provide access to its IO constructors through its **`io`** property. This is analogous to the IO constructors available from an IO Provider.

```
// example host provider implementation

import Digital from "embedded:io/digital";
import I2C from "embedded:io/i2c";
import SPI from "embedded:io/spi";

export default {
    pin: {
        button: 0,
        led: 2
    },
    io: {
        Digital,
        I2C,
        SPI
    }
};


// example hosted script use

import device from "embedded:provider/builtin";

let spi = new device.io.SPI(device.spi.default);
```

29.5 IO Providers

The host provider instance should include its IO Provider constructors in its **`provider`** property.

29.6 Sensors

The host provider instance should include its Sensor constructors in its **`sensor`** property.

29.7 Displays

The host provider instance should include its Display constructors through its **`display`** property.

29.8 Real-time clocks

The host provider instance should include a default Real-time clock constructor options object on its **`rtc`** property.

29.9 Domain Name resolver

The host provider instance should include a default Domain Name Resolver class constructor options object on its **`network.dns.resolver`** property.

29.10 NTP client

The host provider instance should include a default NTP Client class constructor options object on its **`network.ntp.client`** property.

29.11 HTTP client

The host provider instance should include a default HTTP Client class constructor options object on its **`network.http.client`** property.

29.12 HTTPS client

The host provider instance should include a default secure HTTP Client class constructor options object on its **`network.https.client`** property.

29.13 HTTP server

The host provider instance should include a default HTTP Server class constructor options object on its **`network.http.server`** property.

29.14 MQTT client

The host provider instance should include a default MQTT Client class constructor options object on its **`network.mqtt.client`** property.

29.15 MQTTS client

The host provider instance should include a default secure MQTT Client class constructor options object on its **`network.mqtts.client`** property.

29.16 WS (WebSocket) client

The host provider instance should include a default WebSocket Client class constructor options object on its **`network.ws.client`** property.

29.17 WSS (WebSocket Secure) client

The host provider instance should include a default secure WebSocket Client class constructor options object on its **`network.wss.client`** property.

29.18 TLS client

The host provider instance should include a default TLS Client class constructor options object on its **`network.tls.client`** property.

29.19 Network Interfaces

The host provider instance should include a Network Interface class constructor options object for each of its network interfaces on its **`network.interface`** property.

```
const Ethernet0 = device.network.interface.Ethernet0;
const eth0 = new Ethernet0.io(Ethernet0);
```

29.20 Persistent Storage

The host provider instance should include its root Directory instance through its **`files`** property.

```
const settings = device.files.openDirectory({path: "settings"});
```

The host provider instance should include its Flash default export through its **`flash`** property.

```
const settings = device.flash.open({path: "ota-bootloader"});
```

The host provider instance should include its Key-Value default export through its **`keyValue`** property.

```
const settings = device.keyValue.open({path: "settings", format: "string"});
```

The host provider instance should include its Update default export through its **`update`** property.

```
const partition = device.flash.open({path: "ota-bootloader"});
const update = device.update.open({partition});
```

30 Provenance Sensor Class Pattern

Sensor data provenance is metadata associated with sensor samples. It encapsulates the specific, instance source of data, the data transmission mechanism(s), and data transformations occurring at any point between the sensor and the end-user or end-use application. Provenance applies both to direct and synthetic measurements.

This section specifies the Provenance Sensor Class Pattern, which builds on the Sensor Class Pattern by specifying an API for making sensor metadata available to scripts.

The Provenance Sensor Class Pattern adds one optional property to the constructor options object, two required instance properties, and three properties to the object returned by the **`sample`** method.

The additions the Provenance Sensor Class Pattern makes to the Sensor Class Pattern are a lightweight means of enabling provenance-aware scripts using Sensor Classes. Provenance-aware scripts may support more robust analytics and/or high-assurance tasks.

A separate Technical Report, ECMA TR/110, Recommendations and Best Practices for Scripts on Connected Sensing Devices, describes the best practices for using the Provenance Sensor Class Pattern to support scripts running on connected sensing devices, for propagating static and dynamic device and state metadata, and for accurately propagating sensor samples.

30.1 Properties of constructor options object

Table 108

Property	Description
`onConfiguration()`	Callback to invoke when a new sensor configuration has been applied. The configuration details are obtained from the **`configuration`** property of the instance. This property is optional.

The **`onConfiguration`** callback is invoked whenever configuration parameters are changed from the originally-constructed instance.

30.2 configuration property

The required read-only **`configuration`** property indicates the current configuration of the sensor. Non-default values must be reported. All configured parameters may optionally be included.

The data format of this property is implementation-dependent. For instance, the data may be a binary value or may be human-readable. The data do not have to be interoperable to the connected sensing device if they can be parsed by the relevant endpoint.

Configuration information recommended for the **`configuration`** property includes, but is not limited to:

Table 109

Property	Description
`calibration`	Calibration factors / parameters that impact samples presented as raw.
`mode`	Sampling operating mode.
`scaling`	Scaling factors that impact samples presented as raw.
`units`	Configured sample unit.

30.3 identification property

The required read-only **`identification`** property provides static identification information about the physical sensor and/or sensor driver.

The data format of this property is implementation-dependent. For instance, the data may be a binary value or may be human-readable. The data do not have to be interoperable to the connected sensing device if they can be parsed by the relevant endpoint.

Identification information recommended for the **`identification`** property includes, but is not limited to:

Table 110

Property	Description
`model`	Identification of the manufacturer and part number of the sensor. Required.
`classification`	Identification of the sensor classification of the sensor instance. Required for instances of defined classes.
`uniqueID`	Hard-coded unique identifiers associated with the sensor part. This includes serial numbers, time and date of manufacture, etc. Optional.

30.3.1 Properties of sample Object

The Provenance Sensor Class Pattern extends the sample object described in the Sensor Class Pattern to include the following properties.

Table 111

Property	Description
`time`	Number originating from an absolute clock describing the instant that the sample returned was captured. If reported, **`time`** must be represented as a time value as defined in ECMA-262 in "Time Values and Time Range" (https://tc39.es/ecma262/#sec-time-values-and-time-range). The time should originate from the most accurate clock associable to the start of a sampling event, or be derived from the same.
`ticks`	Number originating from a non-absolute clock describing the instant that the sample returned was captured. If reported, **`ticks`** must be reported as an integer representing the number of time units occurring from an arbitrary, connected sensing device-consistent start time as reported by the sensor instance.
`faults`	Object representing a record of any sensor-level faults that occurred during this sensor sample or since the previously reported sample. Optional.

In the event disparate sensing modalities may be measured from a single sensor as discretely-sampled events (e.g. requesting from an IMU first acceleration and only later angular rate), those modalities are assumed to be treated as independent sensors for the purposes of recording **`time`**, **`ticks`**, and **`faults`**.

See Annex A for the formal algorithms of the Provenance Sensor Class Pattern.

Annex A
(normative)

Formal algorithms

This annex defines formal algorithms for behaviours defined by this specification. These algorithms are useful primarily for implementing the specification and validating implementations.

A.1 Internal fields

Internal fields are implementation-dependent and must not be accessible outside the implementation. For instance they can be C structure fields, ECMAScript private fields, or a combination of both.

Every object conforming to a Class Pattern is expected to have one or several internal fields. This document uses the following operators on internal fields.

A.1.1 CheckInternalFields (*object*)

The abstract operation CheckInternalFields takes argument *object* (a value). It performs the following steps when called:

1. For each internal field of the class being defined, do
    a. Let *name* be the name of the internal field.
    b. Throw if *object* has no internal field named *name*.

CheckInternalFields throws if an internal field is absent. That can be implicit when internal fields are ECMAScript private fields, or can be explicit when internal fields are C structure fields. The purpose of CheckInternalFields is to ensure that *object* is an instance of the class being defined.

A.1.2 ClearInternalFields (*object*)

The abstract operation ClearInternalFields takes argument *object* (a value). It performs the following steps when called:

1. For each internal field of the class being defined, do
    a. Let *name* be the name of the internal field.
    b. Clear the internal field named *name* of *object*.

ClearInternalFields zeroes all internal fields. That can be storing **null** in ECMAScript private fields, or can be storing NULL in C structure fields. The purpose of ClearInternalFields is to ensure that *object* is in a consistent state when constructed and closed.

A.1.3 GetInternalField (*object*, *name*)

The abstract operation GetInternalField takes arguments *object* (a value) and *name* (a value). It performs the following steps when called:

1. Return the value stored in the internal field named *name* of *object*.

GetInternalField is trivial for ECMAScript private fields, but can involve value conversion for C structure field like converting C **NULL** into ECMAScript **null**.

A.1.4 SetInternalField (*object*, *name*, *value*)

The abstract operation SetInternalField takes arguments *object* (a value), *name* (a value), and *value* (a value). It performs the following steps when called:

1. Store *value* in the internal field named *name* of *object*.

SetInternalField is trivial for ECMAScript private fields, but can involve value conversion for C structure field like converting ECMAScript **null** into C **NULL**.

A.2 Internal methods

Internal methods are implementation-dependent and must not be accessible outside the implementation. This document uses ECMAScript private method syntax to indicate internal methods, prefixing the names of internal methods with **#**.

A.3 Ranges

A.3.1 Booleans

For boolean ranges, the value is converted into an ECMAScript boolean.

A.3.2 Numbers

For number ranges, the value is converted into an ECMAScript number, then the value is checked to be in range. The special value **NaN** is never in range.

For integer ranges, the value is converted into an ECMAScript number, then the value is checked to be an integer, then the value is checked to be in range.

Table A.1

Range	From	To
number	**-Infinity**	**Infinity**
negative number	**-Infinity**	**-Number.MIN_VALUE**
positive number	**Number.MIN_VALUE**	**Infinity**
integer	**Number.MIN_SAFE_INTEGER**	**Number.MAX_SAFE_INTEGER**
negative integer	**Number.MIN_SAFE_INTEGER**	**-1**
positive integer	**1**	**Number.MAX_SAFE_INTEGER**
8-bit integer	**-128**	**127**
8-bit unsigned integer	**0**	**255**
16-bit integer	**-32768**	**32767**
16-bit unsigned integer	**0**	**65535**
32-bit integer	**-2147483648**	**2147483647**
32-bit unsigned integer	**0**	**4294967295**

Further restrictions are specified with from x to y, meaning the value must be >= x and <= y.

A.3.3 Objects

For object ranges like **ArrayBuffer**, the value is checked to be an instance of one of specified class.

Further restrictions can be specified, for instance on the **byteLength** of the **ArrayBuffer** instance.

If the object can be **null**, it is explicitly specified like **Function** or **null**.

A.3.4 Byte buffers

For byte buffer ranges, the value is checked to be an instance of **ArrayBuffer**, **SharedArrayBuffer**, **Uint8Array**, **Int8Array** or **DataView**.

Further restrictions can be specified, for instance on the **byteLength**.

To access the data contained in a byte buffer, algorithms uses a host specific operator:

A.3.4.1 GetBytePointer (*buffer*)

The abstract operation GetBytePointer takes argument *buffer* (a value).

The operator throws if *buffer* is not an instance of **ArrayBuffer**, **SharedArrayBuffer**, **Uint8Array**, **Int8Array**, or **DataView**, or if *buffer* is detached. For a **TypedArray** and **DataView** instances, the pointer takes the view's byte offset into account.

A.3.5 Strings

For string ranges like **"buffer"**, the value is converted into an ECMAScript string, then checked to be strictly equal to one of the specified values.

A.4 Asynchronous operations

Asynchronous operations are never synchronous: the callback is never invoked directly by the method that starts the asynchronous operation, but indirectly at the end of the asynchronous operation.

To emphasize such a rule, the algorithms uses steps like:

1. Queue a task that performs:
   a. Call(*callback*, **this**).

The mechanism can be similar to what is necessary to implement **setTimeout**.

```
print(1);
setTimeout(0, () => print(3));
print(2);
// 1 2 3
```

A.5 Base Class Pattern

A.5.1 constructor (*options*)

1. ClearInternalFields(**this**).
2. Throw if *options* is not an object.
3. Let *params* be an empty object.
4. For each supported option, do

   a. Let *name* be the name of the supported option.
   b. If HasProperty(*options*, *name*), then
      i. Let *value* be GetProperty(*options*, *name*).
      ii. Throw if *value* is not in the valid range of the supported option.
   c. Else,
      i. Throw if the supported option has no default value.
      ii. Let *value* be the default value of the supported option.
   d. DefineProperty(*params*, *name*, *value*).
5. For each supported callback option, do
   a. Let *name* be the name of the supported callback option.
   b. Let *callback* be GetProperty(*params*, *name*).
   c. If *callback* is not **null**, then
      i. Throw if not IsCallable(*callback*).
      ii. SetInternalField(**this**, *name*, *callback*).
6. Let *value* be GetProperty(*params*, **"target"**).
7. If *value* is not **undefined**, then
   a. DefineProperty(**this**, **"target"**, *value*).
8. Mark **this** as ineligible for garbage collection.

NOTE

- Supported options, with their names, default values and valid ranges, are defined by a separate table for each class conforming to the Base Class Pattern.
- The *params* object is unobservable. Its purpose in the algorithm is to ensure that properties of the *options* object are only accessed once and that the *options* object can be frozen. Local variables can be used instead, for instance:

```
let pin = 2;
if (options !== undefined) {
    if ("pin" in options) {
        pin = options.pin;
        if ((pin < 0) || (3 < pin))
            throw new RangeError(`invalid pin ${pin}`);
    }
}
```

- Most classes conforming to the Base Class Pattern are expected to support one or several callbacks. Callbacks are supported options: their default value is **null**, their valid range is **null** or an ECMAScript function. Callbacks are stored in internal fields and are always called with **this** set to the constructed object.
- There is only one option that is always supported: its name is **"target"**, its default value is **undefined** and its range is any ECMAScript value.

A.5.2 close ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Mark **this** as eligible for garbage collection.
3. Cancel any pending callbacks for **this**.
4. ClearInternalFields(**this**).

A.6 Base Class Pattern – asynchronous

A.6.1 close (*callback*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Throw if *callback* is not **undefined** and not IsCallable(*callback*).
3. Optionally, cancel asynchronous operations.
4. When all asynchronous operations succeeded or failed:

a. Mark **this** as eligible for garbage collection.
b. ClearInternalFields(**this**).
c. If *callback* is not **undefined**, then
    i. Queue a task that performs:
        1. Call(*callback*, **this**, **null**).

A.7 IO Class Pattern

A.7.1 constructor (*options*)

1. Execute steps 1 to 7 of the Base Class Pattern **constructor**.
2. Let *value* be GetProperty(*params*, **"format"**).
3. SetInternalField(**this**, **"format"**, *value*).
4. Try:
    a. Let *resources* be the hardware resources specified by *params*.
    b. Throw if *resources* are unavailable.
    c. Allocate and configure *resources*.
    d. Throw if allocation or configuration failed.
    e. SetInternalField(this, **"resources"**, *resources*).
5. Catch *exception*:
    a. Call(GetProperty(**this**, **"close"**), **this**).
    b. Throw *exception*.
6. Execute step 8 of the Base Class Pattern **constructor**.

A.7.2 close ( )

1. Execute step 1 of the Base Class Pattern **close** method.
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Return if *resources* is **null**.
4. Execute steps 2 and 3 of the Base Class Pattern **close** method.
5. Free *resources*.
6. Execute step 4 of the Base Class Pattern **close** method.

A.7.3 read ([*option*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. If *resources* is not readable, then
    a. Return **undefined**.
5. Let *format* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"format"**).
6. If *format* is **"buffer"**, then
    a. Let *available* be the number of readable bytes.
    b. If *option* is absent, then
        i. Throw if *available* is **undefined**.
        ii. Let *n* be *available*.
        iii. Let *data* be Construct(**"ArrayBuffer"**, *n*).
        iv. Let *pointer* be GetBytePointer(*data*).
        v. Read *n* bytes from *resources* into *pointer*.
        vi. Return *data*.
    c. Else if *option* is a number, then
        i. Throw if *option* is no positive integer.
        ii. Let *n* be *option*.
        iii. If *available* is not **undefined** and *n* > *available*, then
            1. Let *n* be *available*.
        iv. Let *data* be Construct(**"ArrayBuffer"**, *n*).
        v. Let *pointer* be GetBytePointer(*data*).

vi. Read *n* bytes from *resources* into *pointer*.
vii. Return *data*.
d. Else,
i. Let *pointer* be GetBytePointer(*option*).
ii. Let *n* be GetProperty(*option*, **"byteLength"**).
iii. If *available* is not **undefined** and *n* > *available*, then
1. Let *n* be *available*.
iv. Read *n* bytes from *resources* into *pointer*.
v. Return *n*.
7. Throw if *option* is present.
8. Read *data* from *resources*.
9. Format *data* according to *format*.
10. Return *data*.

A.7.4 write (*data*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null** or not writable.
4. Throw if *data* is absent.
5. Let *format* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"format"**).
6. If *format* is **"buffer"**, then
a. Let *pointer* be GetBytePointer(*data*).
b. Let *n* be GetProperty(*data*, **"byteLength"**).
c. Throw if *n* bytes would overflow *resources*.
d. Write *n* bytes from *pointer* into *resources*.
e. Return.
7. Throw if *data* is not formatted according to *format*.
8. Write *data* into *resources*.

A.7.5 set format (*value*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Throw if *value* is not in the valid range of **"format"**.
3. SetInternalField(**this**, **"format"**, *value*).

A.7.6 get format ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Return GetInternalField(**this**, **"format"**).

NOTE
- Hardware resources can require one or several internal fields which should be all cleared and checked. The **"resources"** internal field is only a convention in this document.
- Several IO classes read/write bytes into/from buffers so the **read** and **write** methods detail the relevant steps, for instance to optimize the **read** method memory usage by passing a buffer.
- IO classes that do not use buffers can skip steps 6 of the **read** and **write** methods.
- The ranges of **read** and **write** *data* are defined by a separate table for each class conforming to the IO Class Pattern.
- When the parameters of **read** or **write** differ from the IO Class Pattern, they are defined by a separate table.

A.8 IO Class Pattern – asynchronous

A.8.1 close (*callback*)

1. Execute step 1 of the Base Class Pattern **close** method.
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Return if *resources* is **null**.
4. Optionally, cancel asynchronous operations.
5. When all asynchronous operations succeeded or failed:
    a. Mark **this** as eligible for garbage collection.
    b. ClearInternalFields(**this**).
    c. Free *resources*.
    d. Execute step 5.2 and 5.3 of the Base Class Pattern **close** method.

A.8.2 read (*option* [, *callback*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null** or not readable.
4. Throw if *option* is absent.
5. If *option* is a number, then
    a. Throw if *option* is no positive integer.
    b. Let *n* be *option*.
    c. Let *data* be Construct(**"ArrayBuffer"**, *n*).
6. Else,
    a. Let *data* be *option*.
    b. Let *pointer* be GetBytePointer(*data*).
    c. Let *n* be GetProperty(*data*, **"byteLength"**).
7. Throw if *callback* is not **undefined** and not IsCallable(*callback*).
8. Start an input operation to read *n* bytes into *data*:
    a. When the input operation succeeded:
        i. If *callback* is not **undefined**, then
            1. Queue a task that performs:
                a. Call(*callback*, **this**, **null**, *data*, *n*).
    b. When the input operation failed:
        i. If *callback* is not **undefined**, then
            1. Let *error* be an ECMAScript **Error** object describing the failure.
            2. Queue a task that performs:
                a. Call(*callback*, **this**, *error*).

A.8.3 write (*data* [, *callback*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null** or not writable.
4. Throw if *data* is absent.
5. Let *pointer* be GetBytePointer(*data*).
6. Let *n* be GetProperty(*data*, **"byteLength"**).
7. Throw if *callback* is not **undefined** and not IsCallable(*callback*).
8. Start an output operation to write *n* bytes from *data*:
    a. When the output operation succeeded:
        i. If *callback* is not **undefined**, then
            1. Queue a task that performs:
                a. Call(*callback*, **this**, **null**, *data*, *n*).
    b. When the output operation failed:
        i. If *callback* is not **undefined**, then

1. Let *error* be an ECMAScript **Error** object describing the failure.
2. Queue a task that performs:
   a. Call(*callback*, **this**, *error*).

NOTE

- The input and output operations represent the implementation dependent mechanism that ensures that asynchronous read and write operations happen in the order issued.
- Step 4 of the **close** method is optional since operations can be cancellable or not. Cancelled operations fail with a corresponding **Error** object.
- Step 6.2 of the **read** method and step 5 of the **write** method ensures *data* is a byte buffer.

A.9 IO Classes

A.9.1 Digital

A.9.1.1 constructor options

Table A.2

Property	Required	Range	Default
pin	yes	pin specifier	
mode	yes	**Digital.Input**, **Digital.InputPullUp**, **Digital.InputPullDown**, **Digital.InputPullUpDown**, **Digital.Output**, or **Digital.OutputOpenDrain**.	
edge	no*	**Digital.Rising**, **Digital.Falling**, and **Digital.Rising + Digital.Falling**	
activeLow	no	boolean	**false**
initialValue	no	**0** or **1**	**0**
onReadable	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
format	no	**"number"**	**"number"**

- If the **onReadable** option is not **null**, **edge** is required to have a non-zero value.

A.9.1.2 read / write data

Table A.3

Format	Read	Write
"number"	**0** or **1**	**0** or **1**

A.9.2 Digital bank

A.9.2.1 constructor options

Table A.4

Property	Required	Range	Default
pins	yes	32-bit unsigned integer	
mode	yes	**Digital.Input**, **Digital.InputPullUp**, **Digital.InputPullDown**, **Digital.InputPullUpDown**, **Digital.Output**, or **Digital.OutputOpenDrain**.	
rises	no*	32-bit unsigned integer	`0`
falls	no*	32-bit unsigned integer	`0`
bank	no	number or string	
onReadable	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
format	no	**"number"**	**"number"**

- Both **rises** and **falls** cannot be **0**; at least one pin must be selected.

A.9.2.2 read / write data

Table A.5

Format	Read	Write
"number"	32-bit unsigned integer	32-bit unsigned integer

A.9.3 Analog input

A.9.3.1 constructor options

Table A.6

Property	Required	Range	Default
pin	yes	pin specifier	
resolution	no	positive integer	host-dependent
format	no	**"number"**	**"number"**

A.9.3.2 read / write data

Table A.7

Format	Read	Write
"number"	all	

A.9.4 Pulse-width modulation

A.9.4.1 constructor options

Table A.8

Property	Required	Range	Default
pin	yes	pin specifier	
hz	no	positive number	host-dependent
format	no	**"number"**	**"number"**

A.9.4.2 read / write data

Table A.9

Format	Read	Write
"number"		positive integer

A.9.5 I²C – synchronous IO

A.9.5.1 constructor options

Table A.10

Property	Required	Range	Default
data	yes	pin specifier	
clock	yes	pin specifier	
hz	yes	positive integer	
address	yes	8-bit unsigned integer from 0 to 127	
port	no	port specifier	host-dependent
onReadable	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
format	no	**"buffer"**	**"buffer"**

A.9.5.2 read / write data

Table A.11

Format	Read	Write
"buffer"	ArrayBuffer	byte buffer

A.9.5.3 read (*option* [, *stop*])

Table A.12

Param	Required	Range	Default
option	yes*	positive integer, byte buffer	
stop	no	**true** or **false**	**true**

- The number of readable bytes is undefined so *option* is required

A.9.5.4 write (*data* [, *stop*])

Table A.13

Param	Required	Range	Default
data	yes	byte buffer	
stop	no	**true** or **false**	**true**

A.9.5.5 writeRead (*data*, *option* [, *stop*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null** or not writable or not readable.
4. Let *pointerOut* be GetBytePointer(*data*).
5. Let *nOut* be GetProperty(*data*, **"byteLength"**).
6. If *option* is a number, then
   a. Throw if *option* is no positive integer.
   b. Let *buffer* be Construct(**"ArrayBuffer"**, *option*).
7. Else,
   a. Let *buffer* be *option*.
8. Let *pointerIn* be GetBytePointer(*buffer*).
9. Let *nIn* be GetProperty(*buffer*, **"byteLength"**).
10. If *stop* is absent, then
    a. Let *stop* be **true**.
11. Convert *stop* into an ECMAScript number.
12. Performs atomically:
    a. Write *nOut* bytes from *pointerOut* into *resources* with stop bit *stop*.
    b. Read *nIn* bytes from *resources* into *pointerIn* with stop bit **1**.
13. Return *buffer*.

A.9.6 I²C – asynchronous IO

A.9.6.1 read (*option* [, *stop*] [, *callback*])

1. Execute steps 1 to 7 of the IO.Async Class Pattern **read** method.
2. If *callback* is not **undefined**, then
   a. Throw if not IsCallable(*callback*).
   b. Convert *stop* to an ECMAScript boolean.
3. Else if *stop* is not **undefined**, then
   a. If IsCallable(*stop*), then
      i. Let *callback* be *stop*.
      ii. Let *stop* be true.
   b. Else,
      i. Convert *stop* to an ECMAScript boolean.

4. Else,
    a. Let *stop* be true.
5. Execute step 8 of the IO.Async Class Pattern **read** method.

A.9.6.2 write (*data* [, *stop*] [, *callback*])

1. Execute steps 1 to 6 of the IO.Async Class Pattern **write** method.
2. If *callback* is not **undefined**, then
    a. Throw if not IsCallable(*callback*).
    b. Convert *stop* to an ECMAScript boolean.
3. Else if *stop* is not **undefined**, then
    a. If IsCallable(*stop*), then
        i. Let *callback* be *stop*.
        ii. Let *stop* be true.
    b. Else,
        i. Convert *stop* to an ECMAScript boolean.
4. Else,
    a. Let *stop* be true.
5. Execute step 8 of the IO.Async Class Pattern **write** method.

NOTE The **read** and **write** methods algorithms describe how to handle an optional argument before the optional *callback* argument.

A.9.6.3 writeRead (*data*, *option* [, *stop*] [, *callback*])

1. Execute steps 1 to 7 of of the I²C – synchronous IO writeRead method.
2. If *callback* is not **undefined**, then
    a. Throw if not IsCallable(*callback*).
    b. Convert *stop* to an ECMAScript boolean.
3. Else if *stop* is not **undefined**, then
    a. If IsCallable(*stop*), then
        i. Let *callback* be *stop*.
        ii. Let *stop* be true.
4. Else,
    a. Convert *stop* to an ECMAScript boolean.
5. Else,
    a. Let *stop* be true.
6. Convert *stop* into an ECMAScript number.
7. Start an operation that performs atomically:
    a. Write *nOut* bytes from *pointerOut* into *resources* with stop bit *stop*.
    b. Read *nIn* bytes from *resources* into *pointerIn* with stop bit **1**.
    c. When the operation succeeded:
        i. If *callback* is not **undefined**, then
            1. Queue a task that performs:
                a. Call(*callback*, **this**, **null**, *buffer*, *nOut*).
    d. When the operation failed:
        i. If *callback* is not **undefined**, then
            1. Let *error* be an ECMAScript **Error** object describing the failure.
            2. Queue a task that performs:
                a. Call(*callback*, **this**, *error*).

A.9.7 System management bus (SMBus) – synchronous IO

A.9.7.1 constructor options

All properties from I²C plus the following:

Table A.14

Property	Required	Range	Default
stop	no	**true** or **false**	**false**

A.9.7.2 read / write data

Table A.15

Format	Read	Write
"buffer"	any	any

A.9.7.3 read (*option*)

Table A.16

Param	Required	Range	Default
option	yes*	positive integer, byte buffer	

- The number of readable bytes is undefined so *option* is required

A.9.7.4 readUint8 (*register*)

Table A.17

Param	Required	Range	Default
register	yes	integer	

A.9.7.5 writeUint8 (*register*, *value*)

Table A.18

Param	Required	Range	Default
register	yes	integer	
value	yes	8-bit unsigned integer	

A.9.7.6 readUint16 (*register*, *bigEndian*)

Table A.19

Param	Required	Range	Default
register	yes	integer	
bigEndian	no	**true** or **false**	**false**

A.9.7.7 writeUint16 (*register*, *value*)

Table A.20

Param	Required	Range	Default
register	yes	integer	
value	yes	16-bit unsigned integer	

A.9.7.8 readBuffer (*register*, *buffer*)

Table A.21

Param	Required	Range	Default
register	yes	integer	
buffer	yes	byte buffer	

A.9.7.9 writeBuffer (*register*, *buffer*)

Table A.22

Param	Required	Range	Default
register	yes	integer	
buffer	yes	byte buffer	

A.9.8 System management bus (SMBus) – asynchronous IO

All properties from I²C.Async plus the following:

A.9.8.1 readUint8 (*register* [, *callback*])

Table A.23

Param	Required	Range	Default
register	yes	integer	N/A
callback	no	**Function**	**null**

A.9.8.2 writeUint8 (*register*, *value* [, *callback*])

Table A.24

Param	Required	Range	Default
register	yes	integer	
value	yes	8-bit unsigned integer	N/A
callback	no	**Function**	**null**

A.9.8.3 readUint16 (*register* [, *bigEndian*] [, *callback*])

Table A.25

Param	Required	Range	Default
register	yes	integer	N/A
bigEndian	no	**true** or **false**	**false**
callback	no	**Function**	**null**

A.9.8.4 writeUint16 (*register*, *value* [, *bigEndian*] [, *callback*])

Table A.26

Param	Required	Range	Default
register	yes	integer	N/A
value	yes	16-bit unsigned integer	N/A
callback	no	**Function**	**null**

A.9.8.5 readBuffer (*register*, *option* [, *callback*])

Table A.27

Param	Required	Range	Default
register	yes	integer	N/A
buffer	yes	number or byte buffer	N/A
callback	no	**Function**	**null**

A.9.8.6 writeBuffer (*register*, *buffer* [, *callback*])

Table A.28

Param	Required	Range	Default
register	yes	integer	N/A
buffer	yes	byte buffer	N/A
callback	no	**Function**	**null**

NOTE The asynchronous methods to read and write data behaves analogously to the I2C.Async **read** and **write** method.

A.9.9 Serial

A.9.9.1 constructor options

Table A.29

Property	Required	Range	Default
receive	no*	pin specifier	
transmit	no*	pin specifier	
baud	yes	positive integer	
flowControl	no	**"hardware"** and **"none"**	**"none"**
dataTerminalReady	no	pin specifier	
requestToSend	no	pin specifier	
clearToSend	no	pin specifier	
dataSetReady	no	pin specifier	
port	no	port specifier	
onReadable	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
onWritable	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
format	no	**"number"** or **"buffer"**	**"buffer"**

- A host may require the **receive** and/or **transmit** properties.

A.9.9.2 read / write data

Table A.30

Format	Read	Write
"number"	8-bit unsigned integer	8-bit unsigned integer
"buffer"	ArrayBuffer	byte buffer

A.9.9.3 flush ([*input*] [, *output*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. If *input* and *output* are absent, then
   a. Let *flushInput* be **true**.
   b. Let *flushOutput* be **true**.
3. Else if *input* and *output* are present, then
   a. Convert *input* into an ECMAScript boolean.
   b. Let *flushInput* be *input*.
   c. Convert *output* into an ECMAScript boolean.
   d. Let *flushOutput* be *output*.
4. Else,
   a. Throw.
5. If *flushInput* is **true**, then
   a. Flush all received but unread data.
6. If *flushOutput* is **true**, then
   a. Flush all written but unsent data.

A.9.9.4 set (*options*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Throw if *options* is not an object.
3. If HasProperty(*options*, **"dataTerminalReady"**), then
   a. Let *value* be GetProperty(*options*, **"dataTerminalReady"**).
   b. Convert *value* into an ECMAScript boolean.
   c. If *value* is **true**, set serial connection's DTR pin.
   d. Else clear serial connection's DTR pin.
4. If HasProperty(*options*, **"requestToSend"**), then
   a. Let *value* be GetProperty(*options*, **"requestToSend"**).
   b. Convert *value* into an ECMAScript boolean.
   c. If *value* is **true**, set serial connection's RTS pin.
   d. Else clear serial connection's RTS pin.
5. If HasProperty(*options*, **"break"**), then
   a. Let *value* be GetProperty(*options*, **"break"**).
   b. Convert *value* into an ECMAScript boolean.
   c. If *value* is **true**, set serial connection's break signal.
   d. Else clear serial connection's break signal.

A.9.9.5 get ([*options*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. If *options* is absent, then
   a. Let *result* be an empty object.
3. Else,
   a. Throw if *options* is not an object.
   b. Let *result* be *options*.
4. If serial connection's CTS pin is set, then
   a. SetProperty(*result*, **"clearToSend"**, **true**).
5. Else,
   a. SetProperty(*result*, **"clearToSend"**, **false**).
6. If serial connection's DSR pin is set, then
   a. SetProperty(*result*, **"dataSetReady"**, **true**).
7. Else,
   a. SetProperty(*result*, **"dataSetReady"**, **false**).
8. Return *result*.

A.9.10 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)

A.9.10.1 constructor options

Table A.31

Property	Required	Range	Default
out	no*	pin specifier	
in	no*	pin specifier	
clock	yes	pin specifier	
select	no*	pin specifier	
active	no	`0` or 1	`0`
hz	yes	positive integer	
mode	no	`0`, 1, 2, or 3	`0`

Table A.31 *(continued)*

Property	Required	Range	Default
port	no	port specifier	
format	no	**"buffer"**	**"buffer"**

A.9.10.2 read / write data

Table A.32

Format	Read	Write
"buffer"	ArrayBuffer	byte buffer

A.9.10.3 read (*option*)

Table A.33

Param	Required	Range	Default
option	yes*	positive integer, byte buffer	

- The number of readable bytes is undefined so *option* is required

A.9.10.4 transfer (*buffer*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. If *buffer* is an ArrayBuffer, then
   a. Let *transferBuffer* be *buffer*.
   b. Let *transferOffset* be 0.
3. Else,
   a. Let *transferBuffer* be GetProperty(*buffer*, "buffer").
   b. Let *transferOffset* be GetProperty(*buffer*, "byteOffset").
4. If HasProperty(*buffer*, "bitLength"), then
   a. Let *transferBits* be GetProperty(*buffer*, "bitLength").
   b. Let *availableBits* be GetProperty(*buffer*, "byteLength") * 8.
   c. Throw if *transferBits* is greater than *availableBits*.
5. Else,
   a. Let *transferBits* be GetProperty(*buffer*, "byteLength") * 8.
6. Simultaneously write and read *transferBits* bits into *buffer* starting at byte offset *transferOffset*.
7. Return *buffer*.

A.9.10.5 flush ([*deselect*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Flush all written but unsent data.
3. If *deselect* is present, then
   a. Convert *deselect* into an ECMAScript boolean.
   b. If *deselect* is **true**, then
      i. If GetInternalField(**this**, **"active"**) is 0, then
         1. Set the select pin to 1.
      ii. Else,
         1. Set the select pin to 0.

A.9.11 Pulse count

A.9.11.1 constructor options

Table A.34

Property	Required	Range	Default
signal	yes	pin specifier	
control	yes	pin specifier	
onReadable	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
format	no	**"number"**	**"number"**

A.9.11.2 read / write data

Table A.35

Format	Read	Write
"number"	integer	integer

A.9.12 TCP socket

A.9.12.1 constructor options

Table A.36

Property	Required	Range	Default
address	yes	string	
port	yes	16-bit unsigned integer	
noDelay	no	**true** or **false**	**false**
keepAlive	no	positive integer	N/A
from	no	instance of TCP Socket	N/A
onError	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
onWritable	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
onReadable	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
format	no	**"number"** or **"buffer"**	**"buffer"**

A.9.12.2 read / write data

Table A.37

Format	Read	Write
"buffer"	ArrayBuffer	byte buffer
"number"	8-bit unsigned integer	8-bit unsigned integer

A.9.12.3 write options

Table A.38

Property	Required	Range	Default
more	no	boolean	false
byteLength	no	positive integer	N/A

A.9.13 TCP listener socket

Table A.39

Property	Required	Range	Default
port	no	16-bit unsigned integer	`0`
address	no	string	N/A
onError	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
onReadable	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
format	no	**"socket/tcp"**	**"socket/tcp"**

A.9.13.1 read / write data

Table A.40

Format	Read	Write
"socket/tcp"	instance of TCP Socket	

A.9.13.2 get port ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Return the local port the listener is bound to as a number.

A.9.14 UDP socket

A.9.14.1 constructor options

Table A.41

Property	Required	Range	Default
address	no	string	N/A
port	no	16-bit signed integer	N/A

| *onError* | no | *null* or *Function* | *null* | *onWritable* | no | *null* or *Function* | *null* | *format* | no | *"buffer"* | *"buffer"*

A.9.14.2 read / write data

Table A.42

Format	Read	Write
"buffer"	ArrayBuffer	byte buffer

A.9.14.3 write (*data*, *address*, *port*)

Table A.43

Param	Required	Range	Default
data	yes	byte buffer	
address	yes	string	
port	yes	16-bit unsigned integer	

A.9.14.4 add (*multicastAddress*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Convert *multicastAddress* into an ECMAScript string.
3. Throw if *multicastAddress* is not a valid IP address.
4. Join the multicast group specified by *multicastAddress*.
5. Throw if the operation failed.

A.9.14.5 remove (*multicastAddress*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Convert *multicastAddress* into an ECMAScript string.
3. Throw if *multicastAddress* is not a valid IP address.
4. Leave the multicast group specified by *multicastAddress*.
5. Throw if the operation failed.

A.10 Peripheral Class Pattern

A.10.1 constructor (*options*)

1. Execute steps 1 to 7 of the Base Class Pattern **constructor**.
2. Try:
   a. For each supported IO connection, do
      i. Let *name* be the name of the supported IO connection.
      ii. Let *ioOptions* be GetProperty(*params*, *name*).
      iii. Let *ioConstructor* be GetProperty(*ioOptions*, **"io"**).
      iv. Let *ioConnection* be Construct(*ioConstructor*, *ioOptions*).
      v. SetInternalField(**this**, *name*, *ioConnection*).
   b. Configure the peripheral with *params*.
   c. Throw if the communication with the peripheral is not operational.
   d. Activate the peripheral.
   e. SetInternalField(**this**, **"status"**, **"ready"**).
3. Catch *exception*:
   a. Call(GetProperty(**this**, **"close"**), **this**).
   b. Throw *exception*.
4. Execute step 8 of the Base Class Pattern **constructor**.

A.10.2 close ( )

1. Execute step 1 of the Base Class Pattern **close** method.
2. Let *status* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"status"**).
3. Return if *status* is **null**.
4. Execute steps 2 and 3 of the Base Class Pattern **close** method.
5. Deactivate the peripheral.
6. For each supported IO connection, do
   a. Let *name* be the name of the supported IO connection.
   b. Let *ioConnection* be GetInternalField(**this**, *name*).
   c. If *ioConnection* is not **null**, then
      i. Call(GetProperty(*ioConnection*, **"close"**), *ioConnection*).
7. Execute step 4 of the Base Class Pattern **close** method.

A.10.3 configure (*options*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *status* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"status"**).
3. Throw if *status* is **null**.
4. Throw if *options* is **undefined** or **null**.
5. For each supported option, do
   a. Let *name* be the name of the supported option.
   b. If HasProperty(*options*, *name*), then
      i. Let *value* be GetProperty(*options*, *name*).
      ii. Throw if *value* is not in the valid range of the supported option.
6. Configure the peripheral with *options*.

NOTE Supported IO connections are supported options. Their value must be an object with an **io** property, which is the class of the IO connection.

A.11 Sensor Class Pattern

A.11.1 constructor (*options*)

1. Execute all steps of the Peripheral Class Pattern **constructor**.

A.11.2 close ( )

1. Execute all steps of the Peripheral Class Pattern **close** method.

A.11.3 configure (*options*)

1. Execute all steps of the Peripheral Class Pattern **configure** method.

A.11.4 sample ([*params*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *status* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"status"**).
3. Throw if *status* is **null**.
4. Throw if *params* are absent but required, or present but not in the valid range.
5. If the peripheral is readable, then
   a. Let *result* be an empty object.
   b. For each sample property, do
      i. Let *name* be the name of the sample property.
      ii. Let *value* be **undefined**.

iii. Read from the peripheral into *value*.
iv. DefineProperty(*result*, *name*, *value*).

6. Else,
   a. Let *result* be **undefined**.
7. Return *result*.

NOTE
- The order, requirements and ranges of **sample** *params* are defined by a separate table for each class conforming to the Sensor Class Pattern.
- The requirements and ranges of properties in **sample** *result* are defined by a separate table for each class conforming to the Sensor Class Pattern.

A.12 Sensor Classes

A.12.1 Accelerometer

A.12.1.1 sample params

None

A.12.1.2 sample result

Table A.44

Property	Required	Range	Description
x	yes	number	acceleration along the x axis in meters per second squared
y	yes	number	acceleration along the y axis in meters per second squared
z	yes	number	acceleration along the z axis in meters per second squared

A.12.2 Ambient light

A.12.2.1 sample params

None

A.12.2.2 sample result

Table A.45

Property	Required	Range	Description
illuminance	yes	positive number	ambient light level in lux

A.12.3 Atmospheric pressure

A.12.3.1 sample params

None

A.12.3.2 sample result

Table A.46

Property	Required	Range	Description
pressure	yes	number	atmospheric pressure in Pascal

A.12.4 Carbon Dioxide

A.12.4.1 sample params

None

A.12.4.2 sample result

Table A.47

Property	Required	Range	Description
CO2	yes	number	carbon dioxide in parts per million

A.12.5 Carbon Monoxide

A.12.5.1 sample params

None

A.12.5.2 sample result

Table A.48

Property	Required	Range	Description
CO	yes	number	carbon monoxide in parts per million

A.12.6 Dust

A.12.6.1 sample params

None

A.12.6.2 sample result

Table A.49

Property	Required	Range	Description
dust	yes	number	dust levels in micrograms per cubic meter

A.12.7 Gyroscope

A.12.7.1 sample params

None

A.12.7.2 sample result

Table A.50

Property	Required	Range	Description
x	yes	number	angular velocity around the x axis in radian per second
y	yes	number	angular velocity around the y axis in radian per second
z	yes	number	angular velocity around the z axis in radian per second

A.12.8 Humidity

A.12.8.1 sample params

None

A.12.8.2 sample result

Table A.51

Property	Required	Range	Description
humidity	yes	number from 0 to 1	relative humidity as a percentage

A.12.9 Hydrogen

A.12.9.1 sample params

None

A.12.9.2 sample result

Table A.52

Property	Required	Range	Description
H	yes	number	hydrogen in parts per million

A.12.10 Hydrogen Sulfide

A.12.10.1 sample params

None

A.12.10.2 sample result

Table A.53

Property	Required	Range	Description
H2S	yes	number	hydrogen sulfide in parts per million

A.12.11 Magnetometer

A.12.11.1 sample params

None

A.12.11.2 sample result

Table A.54

Property	Required	Range	Description
x	yes	number	magnetic field around the x axis in microtesla
y	yes	number	magnetic field around the y axis in microtesla
z	yes	number	magnetic field around the z axis in microtesla

A.12.12 Methane

A.12.12.1 sample params

None

A.12.12.2 sample result

Table A.55

Property	Required	Range	Description
CH4	yes	number	methane in parts per million

A.12.13 Nitric Oxide

A.12.13.1 sample params

None

A.12.13.2 sample result

Table A.56

Property	Required	Range	Description
NO	yes	number	nitric oxide in parts per million

A.12.14 Nitric Dioxide

A.12.14.1 sample params

None

A.12.14.2 sample result

Table A.57

Property	Required	Range	Description
NO2	yes	number	nitric dioxide in parts per million

A.12.15 Oxygen

A.12.15.1 sample params

None

A.12.15.2 sample result

Table A.58

Property	Required	Range	Description
O	yes	number	oxygen in parts per million

A.12.16 Particulate Matter

A.12.16.1 sample params

None

A.12.16.2 sample result

Table A.59

Property	Required	Range	Description
particulateMatter	yes	number	particulate matter levels in micrograms per cubic meter

A.12.17 Proximity

A.12.17.1 sample params

None

A.12.17.2 sample result

Table A.60

Property	Required	Range	Description
near	yes	boolean	indicator of a detected proximate object
distance	yes	positive number or **null**	distance to the nearest sensed object in centimeters or **null** if no object is detected
max	yes	positive number	maximum sensing range of the sensor in centimeters

A.12.18 Soil Moisture

A.12.18.1 sample params

None

A.12.18.2 sample result

Table A.61

Property	Required	Range	Description
moisture	yes	number between 0 and 1	relative soil moisture level

A.12.19 Temperature

A.12.19.1 sample params

None

A.12.19.2 sample result

Table A.62

Property	Required	Range	Description
temperature	yes	number	temperature in degrees Celsius

A.12.20 Touch

A.12.20.1 sample params

None

A.12.20.2 sample result

Array of **touch** objects or **undefined** if no touch is in progress.

A.12.20.3 touch object

Table A.63

Property	Required	Range	Description
x	yes	number	X coordinate of the touch point
y	yes	number	Y coordinate of the touch point
id	yes	positive integer	indicator of which touch point this entry corresponds to

A.12.21 Volatile Organic Compounds

A.12.21.1 sample params

None

A.12.21.2 sample result

Table A.64

Property	Required	Range	Description
tvoc	yes	number	total volatile organic compounds in parts per billion

A.13 Display Class Pattern

A.13.1 constructor (*options*)

1. Execute all steps of the Peripheral Class Pattern **constructor**.

A.13.2 adaptInvalid (*area*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Throw if *area* is absent.
3. If HasProperty(*area*, **"x"**), then
    a. Let *x* be GetProperty(*area*, **"x"**).
4. Else,
    a. Let *x* be **0**.
5. If HasProperty(*area*, **"y"**), then
    a. Let *y* be GetProperty(*area*, **"y"**).
6. Else,
    a. Let *y* be **0**.
7. If HasProperty(*area*, **"width"**), then
    a. Let *width* be GetProperty(*area*, **"width"**).
8. Else,
    a. Let *width* be the width of the frame buffer in pixels.
9. If HasProperty(*area*, **"height"**), then
    a. Let *height* be GetProperty(*area*, **"height"**).
10. Else,
    a. Let *height* be the height of the frame buffer in pixels.
11. Adjust *x*, *y*, *width*, *height* to define a valid area to update.
12. SetProperty(*area*, **"x"**, *x*).
13. SetProperty(*area*, **"y"**, *y*).
14. SetProperty(*area*, **"width"**, *width*).
15. SetProperty(*area*, **"height"**, *height*).

A.13.3 close ( )

1. Execute all steps of the Peripheral Class Pattern **close** method.

A.13.4 begin (*options*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *status* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"status"**).
3. Throw if *status* is **null**.
4. Let *x* be **0**.
5. Let *y* be **0**.
6. Let *width* be the width of the frame buffer in pixels.
7. Let *height* be the height of the frame buffer in pixels.
8. Let *continue* be **false**.
9. If *options* is present, then
    a. If HasProperty(*options*, **"x"**), then
        i. Let *x* be GetProperty(*options*, **"x"**).
    b. If HasProperty(*options*, **"y"**), then
        i. Let *y* be GetProperty(*options*, **"y"**).
    c. If HasProperty(*options*, **"width"**), then
        i. Let *width* be GetProperty(*options*, **"width"**).
    d. If HasProperty(*options*, **"height"**), then
        i. Let *height* be GetProperty(*options*, **"height"**).
    e. If HasProperty(*options*, **"continue"**), then
        i. Let *continue* be GetProperty(*options*, **"continue"**).
10. Throw if the area defined by *x*, *y*, *width*, and *height* is invalid.
11. If *status* is **ready**, then
    a. SetInternalField(**this**, **"status"**, **"updating"**).
12. Else,
    a. Throw if *continue* is false.
13. Use *x*, *y*, *width*, *height* to prepare the frame buffer to receive scanlines.

A.13.5 configure (*options*)

1. Execute all steps of the Peripheral Class Pattern **configure** method.

A.13.6 end ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *status* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"status"**).
3. Throw if *status* is not **"updating"**.
4. SetInternalField(**this**, **"status"**, **"finishing"**).
5. Make updated frame buffer visible.
6. SetInternalField(**this**, **"status"**, **"ready"**).

A.13.7 send (*scanlines*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *status* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"status"**).
3. Throw if *status* is not **"updating"**.
4. Throw if *scanlines* is absent.
5. Let *pointer* be GetBytePointer(*scanlines*).
6. Let *n* be GetProperty(*lines*, **"byteLength"**).
7. Transfer *n* bytes from *pointer* to the frame buffer.

A.13.8 get width ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Return the width of the frame buffer in pixels.

A.13.9 get height ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Return the height of the frame buffer in pixels.

NOTE When the frame buffer **rotation** is 90 or 270 degrees, **get width** returns the height of the frame buffer in pixels and **get height** returns the width of the frame buffer in pixels.

A.13.10 constructor options

Table A.65

Property	Required	Range	Default
format	no	see text	
rotation	no	0, 90, 180, or 270	
brightness	no	0.0 to 1.0	
flip	no	"", "h", "v", or "hv"	

A.14 Real-Time Clock Class Pattern

A.14.1 constructor (*options*)

1. Execute step 1 of the Peripheral Class Pattern **constructor**.
2. Let *interrupt* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"interrupt"**).
3. Let *onAlarm* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"onAlarm"**).
4. If *interrupt* is not **null** and *onAlarm* is not **null**, then
   a. Let *interruptParams* be GetProperty(*params*, **"interrupt"**).
   b. Let *onReadable* be a function with the following steps::
      i. Queue a task that performs:
         1. Call(*onAlarm*, **this**).
   c. SetProperty(*interruptParams*, **"onReadable"**, *onReadable*).
5. Execute steps 2 to 4 of the Peripheral Class Pattern **constructor**.

A.14.2 close ( )

1. Execute all steps of the Peripheral Class Pattern **close** method.

A.14.3 configure (*options*)

1. Execute all steps of the Peripheral Class Pattern **configure** method.

A.14.4 get time ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *status* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"status"**).
3. Throw if *status* is **null**.

4. If the peripheral is readable, then
    a. Let *result* be the clock time as an ECMAScript number.
5. Else,
    a. Let *result* be **undefined**.
6. Return *result*.

A.14.5 set time (*time*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *status* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"status"**).
3. Throw if *status* is **null**.
4. If the peripheral is writable, then
    a. Convert *time* into an ECMAScript number.
    b. Set the clock time to *time*.

A.14.6 constructor options

Table A.66

Property	Required	Range	Default
clock	yes	**Object**	
interrupt	no	**null** or **Object**	**null**
onAlarm	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**

A.14.7 configure options

Table A.67

Property	Required	Range	Default
alarm	no	**number**	`0`

A.15 Network Interface Class Pattern

A.15.1 constructor (*options*)

1. Execute all steps of the Base Class Pattern **constructor**.

A.15.2 close ( )

1. Execute all steps of the Base Class Pattern **close** method.

A.15.3 connect (*options*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *connection* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"connection"**).
3. Throw if *connection* is not `0`.
4. SetInternalField(**this**, **"connection"**, `100`).
5. Let *port* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"port"**).

6. Let *onChanged* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"onChanged"**).
7. Monitor the network interface specified by *port*:
    a. When changed:
        i. If *onChanged* is not **null**, then
            1. Queue a task that performs:
                a. Call(*onChanged*, **this**).

A.15.4 disconnect ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *connection* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"connection"**).
3. If *connection* is not `0`, then
    a. Disconnect the network interface.

A.15.5 get MAC ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *connection* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"connection"**).
3. If *connection* is more than `0`, then
    a. Let *result* be the MAC address of the network interface as an ECMAScript string.
4. Else,
    a. Let *result* be **undefined**.
5. Return *result*.

A.15.6 get address ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *connection* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"connection"**).
3. If *connection* is more than or equal to `500`, then
    a. Let *result* be the IP address of the network interface as an ECMAScript string.
4. Else,
    a. Let *result* be **undefined**.
5. Return *result*.

A.15.7 get connection ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *connection* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"connection"**).
3. Return *connection*.

A.15.8 constructor options

Table A.68

Property	Required	Range	Default
onChanged	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
port	no	string	

A.16 Ethernet Network Interface

A.16.1 connect (*options*)

1. Execute steps 1 to 6 of the Network Interface Class Pattern **connect** method.
2. Start connecting the network interface specified by *port*.
3. Execute step 7 of the Network Interface Class Pattern **connect** method.

A.17 Wi-Fi Network Interface

A.17.1 connect (*options*)

1. Execute steps 1 to 6 of the Network Interface Class Pattern **connect** method.
2. Throw if *options* is not an object.
3. If HasProperty(*options*, **"SSID"**), then
   a. Let *SSID* be GetProperty(*options*, **"SSID"**).
   b. Convert *SSID* into an ECMAScript string.
4. Else,
   a. Let *SSID* be **undefined**.
5. If HasProperty(*options*, **"BSSID"**), then
   a. Let *BSSID* be GetProperty(*options*, **"BSSID"**).
   b. Convert *BSSID* into an ECMAScript string.
6. Else,
   a. Let *BSSID* be **undefined**.
7. Throw if both *SSID* and *BSSID* are **undefined**.
8. If HasProperty(*options*, **"channel"**), then
   a. Let *channel* be GetProperty(*options*, **"channel"**).
   b. Convert *channel* into an ECMAScript number.
9. Else,
   a. Let *channel* be **undefined**.
10. If HasProperty(*options*, **"secure"**), then
    a. Let *secure* be GetProperty(*options*, **"secure"**).
    b. Convert *secure* into an ECMAScript boolean.
11. Else,
    a. Let *secure* be false.
12. If HasProperty(*options*, **"password"**), then
    a. Let *password* be GetProperty(*options*, **"password"**).
    b. Convert *password* into an ECMAScript string.
13. Else,
    a. Let *password* be **undefined**.
14. Start connecting the network interface specified by *port* to the access point specified by *SSID*, *BSSID*, *channel* and *secure* with *password*.
15. Execute step 7 of the Network Interface Class Pattern **connect** method.

A.17.2 scan (*options*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *scanning* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"scanning"**).
3. Throw if *scanning* is true.
4. Throw if *options* is not an object.
5. Let *onFound* be GetProperty(*options*, **"onFound"**).
6. Throw if not IsCallable(*onFound*).
7. If HasProperty(*options*, **"onComplete"**), then
   a. Let *onComplete* be GetProperty(*options*, **"onComplete"**).
   b. Throw if not IsCallable(*onComplete*).
8. Else,
   a. Let *onComplete* be **undefined**.
9. If HasProperty(*options*, **"channel"**), then

a. Let *channel* be GetProperty(*options*, **"channel"**).
b. Convert *channel* into an ECMAScript number.

10. Else,
    a. Let *channel* be **undefined**.
11. If HasProperty(*options*, **"frequency"**), then
    a. Let *frequency* be GetProperty(*options*, **"frequency"**).
    b. Convert *frequency* into an ECMAScript number.
    c. Throw if *frequency* is neither 2.4 nor 5.
12. Else,
    a. Let *frequency* be **undefined**.
13. If HasProperty(*options*, **"secure"**), then
    a. Let *secure* be GetProperty(*options*, **"secure"**).
    b. Convert *secure* into an ECMAScript boolean.
14. Else,
    a. Let *secure* be false.
15. SetInternalField(**this**, **"scanning"**, true).
16. Start scanning for access points matching *channel*, *frequency* and *secure*:
    a. When an access point is found:
        i. Let *result* be an empty object.
        ii. Let *value* be the SSID of the access point as an ECMAScript string.
        iii. SetProperty(*result*, **"SSID"**, *value*).
        iv. Let *value* be the BSSID of the access point as a MAC address ECMAScript string.
        v. SetProperty(*result*, **"BSSID"**, *value*).
        vi. Let *value* be the RSSI of the access point as an ECMAScript number.
        vii. SetProperty(*result*, **"RSSI"**, *value*).
        viii. Let *value* be the channel of the access point as an ECMAScript number.
        ix. SetProperty(*result*, **"channel"**, *value*).
        x. Let *security* be the security mode of the access point as an ECMAScript string.
        xi. SetProperty(*security*, **"security"**, *value*).
        xii. Queue a task that performs:
            1. Call(*onFound*, **null**, **this**, *result*).
    b. When done:
        i. SetInternalField(**this**, **"scanning"**, false).
        ii. If *onComplete* is not **undefined**, then
            1. Queue a task that performs:
                a. Call(*onComplete*, **this**).

A.17.3 get BSSID ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *connection* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"connection"**).
3. If *connection* is more than or equal to 400, then
    a. Let *result* be the BSSID of the access point as an ECMAScript string.
4. Else,
    a. Let *result* be **undefined**.
5. Return *result*.

A.17.4 get RSSI ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *connection* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"connection"**).
3. If *connection* is more than or equal to 400, then
    a. Let *result* be the RSSI of the access point as an ECMAScript string.
4. Else,
    a. Let *result* be **undefined**.
5. Return *result*.

A.17.5 get SSID ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *connection* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"connection"**).
3. If *connection* is more than or equal to 400, then
   a. Let *result* be the SSID of the access point as an ECMAScript string.
4. Else,
   a. Let *result* be **undefined**.
5. Return *result*.

A.17.6 get channel ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *connection* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"connection"**).
3. If *connection* is more than or equal to 400, then
   a. Let *result* be the channel of the access point as an ECMAScript number.
4. Else,
   a. Let *result* be **undefined**.
5. Return *result*.

A.18 Domain Name Resolver Class Pattern

A.18.1 constructor (*options*)

1. Execute all steps of the Base Class Pattern **constructor**.

A.18.2 close ( )

1. Execute all steps of the Base Class Pattern **close** method.

A.18.3 resolve (*options* [, *callback*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Throw if *options* is not an object.
3. If HasProperty(*options*, **"host"**), then
   a. Let *name* be GetProperty(*options*, **"host"**).
   b. Convert *name* to an ECMAScript string.
4. Else,
   a. Throw.
5. Throw if *callback* is not **undefined** and not IsCallable(*callback*).
6. If *name* matches an IP address, then
   a. If *callback* is not **undefined**, then
      i. Queue a task that performs:
         1. Call(*callback*, **this**, **null**, *name*, *name*).
7. Else,
   a. Start the resolution with *name*:
      i. When the resolution succeeded:
         1. If *callback* is not **undefined**, then
            a. Let *address* be the resolved address as an ECMAScript string.
            b. Queue a task that performs:
               i. Call(*callback*, **this**, **null**, *name*, *address*).
      ii. When the resolution failed:
         1. If *callback* is not **undefined**, then
            a. Let *error* be an ECMAScript **Error** object describing the failure.
            b. Queue a task that performs:
               i. Call(*callback*, **this**, *error*).

A.19 DNS over UDP

A.19.1 constructor options

Table A.69

Property	Required	Range	Default
socket	yes	**Object**	N/A
servers	yes	**Array** of strings	N/A

NOTE The resolution itself can be implemented in ECMAScript. See the sample code <https://github.com/Moddable-OpenSource/moddable/blob/public/examples/io/udp/dns/dns.js>

A.20 DNS over HTTPS

A.20.1 constructor options

Table A.70

Property	Required	Range	Default
http	yes	**Object**	N/A
servers	yes	**Array** of strings	N/A

NOTE The resolution itself can be implemented in ECMAScript.

A.21 NTP Client

A.21.1 constructor (*options*)

1. Execute all steps of the Base Class Pattern **constructor**.

A.21.2 close ( )

1. Execute all steps of the Base Class Pattern **close** method.

A.21.3 getTime (*callback*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *synchronizing* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"synchronizing"**).
3. Throw if *synchronizing* is true.
4. Throw if not IsCallable(*callback*).
5. SetInternalField(**this**, **"synchronizing"**, true).
6. Start the synchronization:
    a. When the synchronization succeeded:
        i. Let *time* be the synchronized time as an ECMAScript number.
        ii. Queue a task that performs:

1. Call(*callback*, **this**, **null**, *time*).
2. SetInternalField(**this**, **"synchronizing"**, false).

b. When the synchronization failed:
   i. Let *error* be an ECMAScript **Error** object describing the failure.
   ii. Queue a task that performs:
      1. Call(*callback*, **this**, *error*).
      2. SetInternalField(**this**, **"synchronizing"**, false).

A.21.4 constructor options

Table A.71

Property	Required	Range	Default
socket	yes	**Object**	N/A
servers	yes	**Array** of strings	N/A
dns	**yes**	**Object**	N/A

NOTE The synchronization itself can be implemented in ECMAScript. See the sample code <https://github.com/Moddable-OpenSource/moddable/blob/public/examples/io/udp/sntp/sntp.js>

A.22 TCP Client Class Pattern

A.22.1 constructor (*options*)

1. Execute all steps of the Base Class Pattern **constructor**.
2. Let *dnsOptions* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"dns"**).
3. Let *dnsConstructor* be GetProperty(*dnsOptions*, **"io"**).
4. Let *dnsParams* be a copy of *dnsOptions*.
5. SetProperty(*dnsParams*, **"target"**, **this**).
6. Let *dnsResolver* be Construct(*dnsConstructor*, *dnsParams*).
7. SetInternalField(*target*, **"dnsResolver"**, *dnsResolver*).
8. Let *resolve* be GetProperty(*dnsResolver*, **"resolve"**).
9. Let *resolveParams* be a new object.
10. SetProperty(*resolveParams*, **"host"**, GetInternalField(**this**, **"host"**)).
11. Let *resolveCallback* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resolveCallback"**).
12. Call(*resolve*, *dnsResolver*, *resolveParams*, *resolveCallback*).

A.22.2 close ( )

1. Let *tcpSocket* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"tcpSocket"**).
2. If *tcpSocket* is not **null**, then
   a. Call(GetProperty(*tcpSocket*, **"close"**), *tcpSocket*).
3. Let *dnsResolver* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"dnsResolver"**).
4. If *dnsResolver* is not **null**, then
   a. Call(GetProperty(*dnsResolver*, **"close"**), *dnsResolver*).
5. Execute all steps of the Base Class Pattern **close** method.

A.22.3 #resolveCallback (*error*, *name*, *address*)

1. Let *target* be GetProperty(**this**, **"target"**).
2. Call(GetProperty(**this**, **"close"**), **this**).
3. SetInternalField(*target*, **"dnsResolver"**, **null**).
4. If *error* is **null**, then

a. Let *tcpOptions* be GetInternalField(*target*, **"socket"**).
b. Let *tcpConstructor* be GetProperty(*tcpOptions*, **"io"**).
c. Let *tcpParams* be a copy of *tcpOptions*.
d. SetProperty(*tcpParams*, **"address"**, *address*).
e. SetProperty(*tcpParams*, **"port"**, GetInternalField(*target*, **"port"**)).
f. SetProperty(*tcpParams*, **"onError"**, GetInternalField(**this**, **#tcpError**)).
g. SetProperty(*tcpParams*, **"onReadable"**, GetInternalField(**this**, **#tcpReadable**)).
h. SetProperty(*tcpParams*, **"onWritable"**, GetInternalField(**this**, **#tcpWritable**)).
i. SetProperty(*tcpParams*, **"target"**, **this**).
j. Let *tcpSocket* be Construct(*tcpConstructor*, *tcpParams*).
k. SetInternalField(*target*, **"tcpSocket"**, *tcpSocket*).

5. Else,
   a. Let *onError* be GetInternalField(*target*, **"onError"**).
   b. If *onError* is not **null**, then
      i. Queue a task that performs:
         1. Call(*onError*, *target*, *error*).

A.22.4 read (*count*)

A.22.5 write (*data* [, *options*])

A.22.6 #tcpError (*error*)

A.22.7 #tcpReadable (*count*)

A.22.8 #tcpWritable (*count*)

A.22.9 read / write data

Table A.72

Format	Read	Write
"buffer"	ArrayBuffer	byte buffer

NOTE
- The **read**, **write**, **#tcpError**, **#tcpReadable**, **#tcpWritable** functions implement the network protocol, which usually requires a state machine, buffers, parsers, serializers, etc.
- Such methods can read and write from the TCP socket and can queue tasks to call the client callbacks.
- For each network protocol, the client has specific methods and callbacks, and the **write** method can have specific options.

A.23 HTTP Client

A.23.1 constructor (*options*)

1. Execute step 1 of the TCP Client Class Pattern **constructor**.
2. Let *requests* be a new **Array** object.
3. SetInternalField(**this**, **"requests"**, *requests*).
4. Execute steps 2 to 12 of the TCP Client Class Pattern **constructor**.

A.23.2 close ( )

1. Let *requests* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"requests"**).
2. For each element *request* of *requests*, do
   a. Cancel *request*.
3. Execute all steps TCP Client Class Pattern **close** method.

A.23.3 request (*options*)

1. Let *requests* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"requests"**).
2. Let *requestConstructor* be the HTTP Client Request constructor.
3. Let *requestParams* be a copy of *options*.
4. SetProperty(*requestParams*, **"target"**, **this**).
5. Let *request* be Construct(*requestConstructor*, *requestParams*).
6. Add *request* to *requests*.
7. When **this** is ready:
   a. Start the *request*.

A.23.4 constructor options

Table A.73

Property	Required	Range	Default
dns	yes	**Object**	N/A
socket	yes	**Object**	N/A
host	yes	string	N/A
port	no	number	**80**
onError	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**

NOTE

- The HTTP Client Request constructor is available only to the HTTP Client class.
- The HTTP Client class conforms to the TCP Client Class Pattern here above except:
  - The **read** and **write** methods are provided by the HTTP Client Request instance.
  - The HTTP Client Request instance owns the network protocol specific callbacks.
- If the HTTP Client handles a single request at time, step 7 of the **request** method waits for the former request to complete.
- For details about the implementation of the HTTP Client, see the sample code <https://github.com/Moddable-OpenSource/moddable/blob/public/examples/io/tcp/httpclient/httpclient.js>

A.24 HTTP Client Request

A.24.1 constructor options

Table A.74

Property	Required	Range	Default
method	no	string	**"GET"**
path	no	string	**"/"**
headers	no	**Map**	**null**
headersMask	no	**Array** of string	**null**
onHeaders	no	**Function**	**null**
onReadable	no	**Function**	**null**
onWritable	no	**Function**	**null**
onDone	no	**Function**	**null**

A.24.2 read / write data

Table A.75

Format	Read	Write
"buffer"	ArrayBuffer	byte buffer

A.25 MQTT Client

A.25.1 constructor options

Table A.76

Property	Required	Range	Default
dns	yes	**Object**	N/A
host	yes	string	N/A
socket	yes	**Object**	N/A
port	no	number	1883
id	no	string	
user	no	string	
password	no	string or Byte Buffer	
keepAlive	no	number	`0`
clean	no	boolean	**true**
will	no	Object*	**null**
onReadable	no	**Function**	**null**

Table A.76 *(continued)*

Property	Required	Range	Default
onWritable	no	**Function**	**null**
onError	no	**Function**	**null**
onControl	no	**Function**	**null**

- The **will** object has:

Table A.77

Property	Required	Range	Default
topic	yes	string	N/A
message	yes	string or Byte Buffer	N/A
QoS	no	0, 1, or 2	0
retain	no	boolean	false

A.25.2 write options

Table A.78

Property	Required	Range	Default
operation	no	number	**MQTTClient.PUBLISH**
id	no	number	
topic	yes*	string	N/A
QoS	no*	0, 1, or 2	0
retain	no*	boolean	false
duplicate	no*	boolean	false
byteLength	no*	number	**data.byteLength**
items	yes*	**Array**	N/A

- **topic** is required when **operation** is **MQTTClient.PUBLISH**
- **QoS**, **retain**, **duplicate**, **byteLength** are used when **operation** is **MQTTClient.PUBLISH**
- **items** is required and used when **operation** is **MQTTClient.SUBSCRIBE** or **MQTTClient.UNSUBSCRIBE**.
- **items** is an array of objects that have:

Table A.79

Property	Required	Range	Default
topic	yes	string	N/A
QoS	no*	0, 1, or 2	0

- **QoS** is used when **operation** is **MQTTClient.SUBSCRIBE**

NOTE
- The MQTT Client class conforms to the TCP Client Class Pattern here above.
- For details about the implementation of the MQTT Client, see the sample code <https://github.com/Moddable-OpenSource/moddable/blob/public/examples/io/tcp/mqttclient/mqttclient.js>

A.26 WebSocket Client

A.26.1 constructor (*options*)

1. Execute step 1 of the TCP Client Class Pattern **constructor**.
2. Let *tcpSocket* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"attach"**).
3. If *tcpSocket* is **null**, then
   a. Execute steps 2 to 12 of the TCP Client Class Pattern **constructor**.
4. Else,
   a. SetInternalField(**this**, **"tcpSocket"**, *tcpSocket*).

A.26.2 constructor options

Table A.80

Property	Required	Range	Default
attach	no	instance of TCP Socket	**null**
dns	yes*	**Object**	N/A
socket	yes*	**Object**	N/A
host	yes*	string	N/A
port	no*	number	80
path	no*	string	**"/"**
protocol	no*	string	**""**
headers	no*	**Map**	**null**
onReadable	no	**Function**	**null**
onWritable	no	**Function**	**null**
onError	no	**Function**	**null**
onControl	no	**Function**	**null**
onClose	no	**Function**	**null**
format	no	**"number"** or **"buffer"**	**"buffer"**

- If **attach** is present, **dns**, **socket**, **host**, **port**, **path**, **protocol** and **headers** are neither required nor used.

A.26.3 write options

Table A.81

Property	Required	Range	Default
binary	no	boolean	true
more	no	boolean	false
opcode	no	number	

NOTE

- The WebSocket Client class conforms to the TCP Client Class Pattern here above.
- For details about the implementation of the WebSocket Client, see the sample code <https://github.com/Moddable-OpenSource/moddable/blob/public/examples/io/tcp/websocketclient/websocketclient.js>

A.27 TCP Server Class Pattern

A.27.1 constructor (*options*)

1. Execute all steps of the Base Class Pattern **constructor**.
2. Let *connections* be a new **Set** object.
3. SetInternalField(**this**, **"connections"**, *connections*).
4. Let *tcpOptions* be GetInternalField(*target*, **"listener"**).
5. Let *tcpConstructor* be GetProperty(*tcpOptions*, **"io"**).
6. Let *tcpParams* be a copy of *tcpOptions*.
7. SetProperty(*tcpParams*, **"port"**, GetInternalField(*target*, **"port"**)).
8. SetProperty(*tcpParams*, **"onReadable"**, GetInternalField(**this**, **#tcpReadable**)).
9. SetProperty(*tcpParams*, **"target"**, **this**).
10. Let *tcpSocket* be Construct(*tcpConstructor*, *tcpParams*).
11. SetInternalField(**this**, **"tcpSocket"**, *tcpSocket*).

A.27.2 close ( )

1. Let *connections* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"connections"**).
2. For each element *connection* of *connections*, do
   a. Call(GetProperty(*connection*, **"close"**), *connection*).
3. Let *tcpSocket* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"tcpSocket"**).
4. If *tcpSocket* is not **null**, then
   a. Call(GetProperty(*tcpSocket*, **"close"**), *tcpSocket*).
5. Execute all steps of the Base Class Pattern **close** method.

A.27.3 #tcpReadable (*count*)

1. Let *target* be GetProperty(**this**, **"target"**).
2. Let *connections* be GetInternalField(*target*, **"connections"**).
3. Let *onConnect* be GetInternalField(*target*, **"onConnect"**).
4. Let *connectionConstructor* be a class conforming to the TCP Server Connection Class Pattern.
5. While *count* > 0:
   a. Let *from* be Call(GetProperty(**this**, **"read"**), **this**).
   b. Let *connection* be Construct(*connectionConstructor*, *target*, *from*).
   c. Add *connection* to *connections*.

d. Queue a task that performs:
   i. Call(*onConnect*, *target*, *connection*).
e. Let *count* be *count* - 1.

A.27.4 constructor options

Table A.82

Property	Required	Range	Default
listener	yes	**Object**	N/A
port	no*	number	80
onConnect	yes	**Function**	N/A

NOTE The connection constructor is specific to each network protocol, and available only to the implementation: a static private field of the server class, a closure of the server module, etc.

A.28 TCP Server Connection Class Pattern

A.28.1 constructor (*server*, *from*)

1. SetInternalField(**this**, **"server"**, *server*).
2. Let *tcpConstructor* be GetProperty(*from*, **"constructor"**).
3. Let *tcpParams* be Construct(GetProperty(**globalThis**, **"Object"**)).
4. SetProperty(*tcpParams*, **"from"**, *from*).
5. SetProperty(*tcpParams*, **"onError"**, GetInternalField(**this**, **#tcpError**)).
6. SetProperty(*tcpParams*, **"onReadable"**, GetInternalField(**this**, **#tcpReadable**)).
7. SetProperty(*tcpParams*, **"onWritable"**, GetInternalField(**this**, **#tcpWritable**)).
8. SetProperty(*tcpParams*, **"target"**, **this**).
9. Let *tcpSocket* be Construct(*tcpConstructor*, *tcpParams*).
10. SetInternalField(**this**, **"tcpSocket"**, *tcpSocket*).

A.28.2 close ( )

1. Let *tcpSocket* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"tcpSocket"**).
2. If *tcpSocket* is not **null**, then
   a. Call(GetProperty(*tcpSocket*, **"close"**), *tcpSocket*).
3. Let *server* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"server"**).
4. Let *connections* be GetInternalField(*server*, **"connections"**).
5. Remove **this** from *connections*.

A.28.3 read (*count*)

A.28.4 write (*data* [, *options*])

A.28.5 #tcpError (*error*)

A.28.6 #tcpReadable (*count*)

A.28.7 #tcpWritable (*count*)

A.28.8 read / write data

Table A.83

Format	Read	Write
"buffer"	ArrayBuffer	byte buffer

NOTE

- The **read**, **write**, **#tcpError**, **#tcpReadable**, **#tcpWritable** functions implement the network protocol, which usually requires a state machine, buffers, parsers, serializers, etc.
- Such methods can read and write from the TCP socket and can queue tasks to call the server connection callbacks.
- For each network protocol, the server connection has specific methods and callbacks, and the **write** method can have specific options.

A.29 HTTP Server

NOTE

- The HTTP Server class conforms to the TCP Server Class Pattern here above.
- The server connection constructor is the HTTP Server Connection class.
- For details about the implementation of the HTTP Server, see the sample code <https://github.com/Moddable-OpenSource/moddable/blob/public/examples/io/listener/httpserver/httpserver.js>

A.30 HTTP Server Connection

A.30.1 detach ( )

1. Let *tcpSocket* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"tcpSocket"**).
2. SetInternalField(**this**, **"tcpSocket"**, **null**).
3. Let *server* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"server"**).
4. Let *connections* be GetInternalField(*server*, **"connections"**).
5. Remove **this** from *connections*.
6. Return *tcpSocket*.

A.30.2 accept (*options*)

1. Throw if options is not an object.
2. For each supported callback, do
   a. Let *name* be the name of the supported callback.
   b. Let *callback* be GetProperty(*options*, *name*).
   c. If *callback* is not **undefined**, then
      i. Throw if not IsCallable(*callback*).
      ii. SetInternalField(**this**, *name*, *callback*).
3. Start receiving the request.

A.30.3 get route ( )

1. Let *result* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"route"**).
2. Return result.

A.30.4 set route (*options*)

1. Execute steps 1 and 2 of the **accept** method.
2. SetInternalField(**this**, **"route"**, *options*).

A.30.4.1 accept and set route options

Table A.84

Property	Required	Range	Default
onDone	no	**Function**	**null**
onError	no	**Function**	**null**
onReadable	no	**Function**	**null**
onRequest	no	**Function**	**null**
onWritable	no	**Function**	**null**

A.30.5 respond (*options*)

1. Throw if options is not an object.
2. Let *status* be GetProperty(*options*, **"status"**).
3. Convert *status* into an ECMAScript number.
4. Throw if *status* is no positive integer.
5. Let *headers* be GetProperty(*options*, **"headers"**).
6. Throw if *headers* is no **Map** instance.
7. Start sending the response with *status* and *headers*.

A.30.5.1 respond options

Table A.85

Property	Required	Range	Default
status	yes	positive integer	N/A
headers	yes	**Map**	N/A

NOTE
- The HTTP Server Connection class conforms to the TCP Server Connection Class Pattern here above.
- The HTTP Connection callbacks can be changed with the **route** setter, usually in the **onRequest** callback, when the HTTP method, path, and headers are available.
- For examples of routes, see the sample code <https://github.com/Moddable-OpenSource/moddable/blob/public/examples/io/listener/httpserver/options>

A.31 Provenance Sensor Class Pattern

A.31.1 configure (*options*)

1. Execute all steps of the Sensor Class Pattern configure method.

A.31.2 sample ([*params*])

1. Execute steps 1 to 6 of the Sensor Class Pattern **sample** method.
2. If *result* is an object, then
   a. If an absolute clock is available, then
      i. Let *time* be the value of the absolute clock upon sampling.
      ii. DefineProperty(*result*, **"time"**, *time*).
   b. If a relative clock is available, then
      i. Let *ticks* be the value of a relative clock upon sampling.
      ii. DefineProperty(*result*, **"ticks"**, *ticks*).
   c. If faults are readable from the sensor upon sampling, then
      i. Read from the sensor into *faults*.
      ii. DefineProperty(*result*, **"faults"**, *faults*).
3. Execute steps 7 of the Sensor Class Pattern **sample** method.

NOTE
- The absolute clock is the most precise clock available to get an absolute time value (since the Epoch), from either the sensor, the microcontroller, or another peripheral.
- The relative clock is any clock available to get a consistent relative time value (for instance since the device started), from either the sensor, the microcontroller, or another peripheral.

A.31.2.1 sample params

None

A.31.2.2 sample result

In addition to the sample results defined in the Sensor Class Pattern, the Provenance Sensor Class Pattern adds properties as follows:

Table A.86

Property	Required	Range	Description
time	yes, if available	positive number	number originating from an absolute clock describing the instant that the sample returned was captured
ticks	yes, if available	positive number	number originating from a non-absolute clock describing the instant that the sample returned was captured
faults	no	boolean, number, or string	object representing a record of any sensor-level faults that occurred during this sensor sample or since the previously reported sample

NOTE
- The order, requirements, and ranges of options for configure extend those found in a separate table for every class conforming to the Sensor Class Pattern, and add the options **configuration** and **identification** as defined in the Sensor Provenance Class Pattern.
- Metadata (*time*, *ticks*, *faults*) reflect only the metadata associated with the first sample. In cases where multiple samples may be taken from a single device, timing and fault data may be imprecise for subsequent samples.

A.32 Audio Input Class

A.32.1 constructor options

Table A.87

Property	Required	Range	Default
audioType	no	**"LPCM"**	**"LPCM"**
bitsPerSample	no	**8** or **16**	(host defined)
channels	no	**1** or **2**	(host defined)
sampleRate	no	positive integer	(host defined)
onReadable	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
format	no	**"buffer"**	**"buffer"**

NOTE

- The Audio Input Class conforms to the IO Class Pattern for its **constructor**, **close** and **read** methods. There is no **write** method.
- The **"resources"** internal field of an Audio Input instance represents the hardware and software necessary to capture audio samples on the device.
- The **constructor** does not start capturing audio samples. Use the **start** method.
- When audio samples are available to read, the **onReadable** callback is invoked with two arguments, *byteLength* and *sampleCount*.

A.32.2 read / write data

Table A.88

Format	Read	Write
"buffer"	ArrayBuffer	

A.32.3 start ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. If *resources* already started, then
    a. Return.
5. Start capturing audio with *resources*.

A.32.4 stop ([*options*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. Let *flush* be **false**.
5. If *options* is provided, then
    a. If HasProperty(*options*, **"flush"**), then
        i. Let *flush* be GetProperty(*options*, **"flush"**).
        ii. Convert *flush* into an ECMAScript boolean.

6. If *resources* capturing audio, then
   a. Stop capturing audio with *resources*.
7. If *flush*, then
   a. Flush unread samples in *resources*.

A.32.5 get audioType ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. Let *audioType* be the encoding of *resources*.
5. Return *audioType*.

A.32.6 get bitsPerSample ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. Let *bitsPerSample* be the number of bits per sample of *resources*.
5. Return *bitsPerSample*.

A.32.7 get channels ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. Let *channels* be the number of channels of *resources*.
5. Return *channels*.

A.32.8 get sampleRate ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. Let *sampleRate* be the sample rate of *resources*.
5. Return *sampleRate*.

A.33 Audio Input Class – asynchronous

NOTE

- The asynchronous version of the Audio Input Class extends the Audio Input Class in order to conform to the asynchronous version of the IO Class Pattern.
- The **onReadable** callback is never invoked.
- The *callback* of the **read** method is invoked when audio samples have been read.

A.34 Audio Output Class

A.34.1 constructor options

Table A.89

Property	Required	Range	Default
audioType	no	**"LPCM"**	**"LPCM"**
bitsPerSample	no	**8** or **16**	(host defined)
channels	no	**1** or **2**	(host defined)
sampleRate	no	positive integer	(host defined)
onWritable	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
format	no	**"buffer"**	**"buffer"**

NOTE

- The Audio Output Class conforms to the IO Class Pattern for its **constructor**, **close** and **write** methods. There is no **read** method.
- The **"resources"** internal field of an Audio Output instance represents the hardware and software necessary to play audio samples on the device.
- The **constructor** does not start playing audio samples. Use the **start** method.
- When space is available to write audio samples, the **onWritable** callback is invoked with two arguments, *byteLength* and *sampleCount*.

A.34.2 read / write data

Table A.90

Format	Read	Write
"buffer"		byte buffer

A.34.3 start ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. If *resources* already started, then
    a. Return.
5. Start playing audio with *resources*.

A.34.4 stop ([*options*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. Let *flush* be **false**.
5. If *options* is provided, then
    a. If HasProperty(*options*, **"flush"**), then
        i. Let *flush* be GetProperty(*options*, **"flush"**).
        ii. Convert *flush* into an ECMAScript boolean.

6. If *resources* playing audio, then
   a. Stop playing audio with *resources*.
7. If *flush*, then
   a. Flush unplayed samples in *resources*.

A.34.5 get audioType ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. Let *audioType* be the encoding of *resources*.
5. Return *audioType*.

A.34.6 get bitsPerSample ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. Let *bitsPerSample* be the number of bits per sample of *resources*.
5. Return *bitsPerSample*.

A.34.7 get channels ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. Let *channels* be the number of channels of *resources*.
5. Return *channels*.

A.34.8 get sampleRate ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. Let *sampleRate* be the sample rate of *resources*.
5. Return *sampleRate*.

A.35 Audio Output Class – asynchronous

NOTE

- The asynchronous version of the Audio Output Class extends the Audio Output Class in order to conform to the asynchronous version of the IO Class Pattern.
- The **onWritable** callback is never invoked.
- The *callback* of the **write** method is invoked when audio samples have been written.

A.36 Image Input Class

A.36.1 constructor options

Table A.91

Property	Required	Range	Default
imageType	no	a pixel format or **"jpeg"**	(host defined)
width	no	positive integer	(host defined)
height	no	positive integer	(host defined)
onReadable	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
format	no	**"buffer"** or **"buffer/disposable"**	**"buffer"**

NOTE

- The Image Input Class conforms to the IO Class Pattern for its **constructor** and **close** method. There is no **write** method.
- The **"resources"** internal field of an Image Input instance represents the hardware and software necessary to capture image frames on the device. Typically, an Image Input instance manages a queue of image frames.
- The **constructor** does not start capturing image frames. Use the **start** method.
- When an image frame is available to read, the **onReadable** callback is invoked.
- If the application provides a byte buffer to the **read** method, its byte length must be at least the byte length of a frame.

A.36.2 read / write data

Table A.92

Format	Read	Write
"buffer"	ArrayBuffer	
"buffer/disposable"	Image Input Buffer	

A.36.3 read ([*option*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. Let *format* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"format"**).
5. If *format* is **"buffer/disposable"**, then
   a. If an image frame is available in *resources*, then
      i. Let *buffer* be CreateImageInputBuffer(*resources*).
      ii. Return *buffer*.
   b. Else,
      i. Return **undefined**.
6. Else,
   a. Execute step 6 to 10 of the IO Class Pattern **read** method.

A.36.4 start ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. If *resources* already started, then
    a. Return.
5. Start capturing image frames with *resources*.

A.36.5 stop ([*options*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. Let *flush* be **false**.
5. If *options* is provided, then
    a. If HasProperty(*options*, **"flush"**), then
        i. Let *flush* be GetProperty(*options*, **"flush"**).
        ii. Convert *flush* into an ECMAScript boolean.
6. If *resources* capturing image frames, then
    a. Stop capturing image frames with *resources*.
7. If *flush*, then
    a. Flush unread image frames in *resources*.

A.36.6 get imageType ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. Let *imageType* be the image type of *resources*.
5. Return *imageType*.

A.36.7 get width ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. Let *width* be the image width of *resources*.
5. Return *width*.

A.36.8 get height ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. Let *height* be the image height of *resources*.
5. Return *height*.

A.36.9 configure (*options*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. Throw if *options* is not an object.

5. Let *setOption* be a new Abstract Closure with parameters (*feature*) that captures *options*, *resources* and performs the following steps when called:
    a. If *resources* supports *feature*, then
        i. If HasProperty(*options*, *feature*), then
            1. Let *value* be GetProperty(*options*, *feature*).
            2. Convert *value* into an ECMAScript number.
            3. Throw if *value* is **NaN**, less than **0** or more than **100**.
            4. Adjust *value* from a percentage of *feature* range.
            5. Set *feature* of *resources* to *value*.
6. *setOption*(**"brightness"**).
7. *setOption*(**"contrast"**).
8. *setOption*(**"saturation"**).
9. *setOption*(**"sharpness"**).
10. *setOption*(**"denoise"**).
11. *setOption*(**"whiteBalance"**).

A.36.10 get configuration ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null**.
4. Let *options* be a new object.
5. Let *getOption* be a new Abstract Closure with parameters (*feature*) that captures *options*, *resources* and performs the following steps when called:
    a. If *resources* supports *feature*, then
        i. Get *value* from *feature* of *resources*.
        ii. Adjust *value* to a percentage of *feature* range.
        iii. Convert *value* into an ECMAScript number.
        iv. DefineProperty(*options*, *feature*, *value*).
6. *getOption*(**"brightness"**).
7. *getOption*(**"contrast"**).
8. *getOption*(**"saturation"**).
9. *getOption*(**"sharpness"**).
10. *getOption*(**"denoise"**).
11. *getOption*(**"whiteBalance"**).
12. Return *options*.

A.37 Image Input Class – asynchronous

NOTE
- The asynchronous version of the Image Input Class extends the Image Input Class in order to conform to the asynchronous version of the IO Class Pattern.
- The **onReadable** callback is never invoked.
- The *callback* of the **read** method is invoked when a frame has been read.

A.37.1 read (*option* [, *callback*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *resources* is **null** or not readable.
4. Let *format* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"format"**).
5. If *format* is **"buffer/disposable"**, then
    a. Throw if *callback* is not **undefined** and not IsCallable(*callback*).
    b. When an image frame is available in *resources*:
        i. Queue a task that performs:

1. Let *buffer* be CreateImageInputBuffer(*resources*).
2. Call(*callback*, **this**, **null**, *buffer*).

6. Else,
   a. Execute step 4 to 8 of the IO Class Pattern – asynchronous **read** method.

A.38 Image Input Buffer Prototype

NOTE

- The Image Input Buffer Prototype conforms to the Disposable Buffer Pattern. Its instances are byte buffers that reference image frames in the Image Input instance.
- It is the responsibility of the application to close Image Input Buffer instances as soon as possible to allow the Image Input instance to reuse the referenced image frames.

A.38.1 CreateImageInputBuffer (*resources*)

The abstract operation CreateImageInputBuffer takes argument *resources* (a value). It performs the following steps when called:

1. Let *result* be a new byte buffer whose prototype is Image Input Buffer Prototype.
2. Let *frame* be the current image frame of *resources*.
3. Lock *frame* in *resources*.
4. Attach *result* to *frame*.
5. SetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**, *resources*).
6. SetInternalField(**this**, **"frame"**, *frame*).

A.38.2 close ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Let *frame* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"frame"**).
4. Detach **this** from *frame*.
5. Unlock *frame* in *resources*.

A.39 IO Provider Class Pattern

A.39.1 constructor (*options*)

1. Execute steps 1 to 7 of the Base Class Pattern **constructor**.
2. Let *onReadable* be a function with the following steps::
   a. Let *data* be Call(GetProperty(**this**, **"read"**), **this**).
   b. Let *provider* be GetProperty(**this**, **"target"**).
   c. Dispatch *data* among IO objects of *provider*.
3. Let *count* be the number of supported IO connection.
4. Let *onWritable* be a function with the following steps::
   a. Let *count* be *count* - 1.
   b. If *count* is `0`, then
      i. Let *provider* be GetProperty(**this**, **"target"**).
      ii. Configure *provider* with *params*.
      iii. Add supported IO constructors to *provider*.
      iv. SetInternalField(*provider*, **"status"**, **"ready"**).
      v. Let *callback* be GetInternalField(*provider*, **"onReady"**).
      vi. If *callback* is not **null**, then
         1. Call(*callback*, *provider*).
5. Let *onError* be a function with the following steps::
   a. Let *provider* be GetProperty(**this**, **"target"**).

   b. Dispatch the error to open IO objects of *provider*.
   c. Call(GetProperty(*provider*, **"close"**), *provider*).
   d. Let *callback* be GetInternalField(*provider*, **"onError"**).
   e. If *callback* is not **null**, then
      i. Call(*callback*, *provider*).
6. Try:
   a. For each supported IO connection, do
      i. Let *name* be the name of the supported IO connection.
      ii. Let *ioOptions* be GetProperty(*params*, *name*).
      iii. Let *ioParams* be a copy of *ioOptions*.
      iv. Let *ioConstructor* be GetProperty(*ioParams*, **"io"**).
      v. DefineProperty(*ioParams*, **"onReadable"**, *onReadable*).
      vi. DefineProperty(*ioParams*, **"onWritable"**, *onWritable*).
      vii. DefineProperty(*ioParams*, **"onError"**, *onError*).
      viii. DefineProperty(*ioParams*, **"target"**, **this**).
      ix. Let *ioConnection* be Construct(*ioConstructor*, *ioParams*).
      x. SetInternalField(**this**, *name*, *ioConnection*).
7. Catch *exception*:
   a. Call(GetProperty(**this**, **"close"**), **this**).
   b. Throw *exception*.
8. Execute step 8 of the Base Class Pattern **constructor**.

A.39.2 close ( )

1. Execute all steps of the Peripheral Class Pattern **close** method.

A.40 Flash Module Object

NOTE The Flash module default export is an object with an **open** method that creates Flash Partition instances.

A.40.1 open (*options*)

1. Let **this** be a new instance of the Flash Partition class.
2. Execute all steps of the IO Class Pattern **constructor**.
3. Return **this**.

A.40.1.1 options

Table A.93

Property	Required	Range	Default
name	yes	string	N/A
mode	no	**"r"** or **"r+"**	**"r+"**
format	no	**"buffer"**	**"buffer"**

NOTE
- The **"resources"** internal field of a Flash Partition instance describes the access to a specific region of flash memory. The access is read-only if **mode** is **"r"**.
- For a Flash Partition instance, step 4 of the IO Class Pattern **constructor** opens the access to the flash partition specified by **name**.

A.40.2 [Symbol.iterator] ( )

1. Let *constructor* be the Flash Partition Iterator Class.
2. Let *iterator* be Construct(*constructor*).
3. Return *iterator*.

A.41 Flash Partition Class Pattern

A.41.1 constructor ( )

1. Throw.

NOTE Use the **open** method of the Flash Module Object to create Flash Partition instances.

A.41.2 close ( )

1. Execute all steps of the IO Class Pattern **close** method.

NOTE For a Flash Partition instance, step 5 of the IO Class Pattern **close** method closes the access to the flash partition.

A.41.3 eraseBlock (*from* [, *to*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *partition* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *partition* is **null** or not writable.
4. Let *blocks* be the number of blocks in *partition*.
5. Convert *from* into an ECMAScript number.
6. If *to* is absent, then
   a. Let *to* be *from* + 1.
7. Else,
   a. Convert *to* into an ECMAScript number.
8. Throw if *from* < 0 or **from** >= *blocks*.
9. Throw if *to* <= **from** or **to** > *blocks*.
10. While *from* < *to*:
    a. Erase block *from* in *partition*.
    b. Let *from* be *from* + 1.

A.41.4 read (*count*, *offset*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *partition* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *partition* is **null**.
4. Convert *offset* into an ECMAScript number.
5. Throw if *offset* is neither **0** nor a positive integer.
6. Let *size* be number of bytes in *partition*.
7. Let *available* be *size* - *offset*.
8. Throw if *available* <= 0.
9. If *count* is a number, then
   a. Throw if *count* is not a positive integer.
   b. If *count* > *available*, then
      i. Let *count* be *available*.
   c. Let *result* be Construct(GetProperty(**globalThis**, **"ArrayBuffer"**), *count*).
   d. Let *pointer* be GetBytePointer(*result*).
10. Else,

    a. Let *pointer* be GetBytePointer(*count*).
    b. Let *count* be GetProperty(*count*, **"byteLength"**).
    c. If *count* > *available*, then
        i. Let *count* be *available*.
    d. Let *result* be *count*.
11. Read *count* bytes into *pointer* from *partition* at *offset*.
12. Return *result*.

A.41.5 status ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *partition* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *partition* is **null**.
4. Let *size* be the number of bytes in *partition*.
5. Let *blocks* be the number of blocks in *partition*.
6. Let *blockLength* be the number of bytes by block.
7. Let *eraseValue* be the value that blocks are erased to by the eraseBlock method.
8. Let *writeAlign* be the required alignment for the write method.
9. Let *result* be Construct(GetProperty(**globalThis**, **"Object"**)).
10. SetProperty(*result*, **"size"**, *size*).
11. SetProperty(*result*, **"blocks"**, *blocks*).
12. SetProperty(*result*, **"blockLength"**, *blockLength*).
13. SetProperty(*result*, **"eraseValue"**, *eraseValue*).
14. SetProperty(*result*, **"writeAlign"**, *writeAlign*).
15. Return *result*.

A.41.6 write (*data*, *offset*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *partition* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *partition* is **null** or not writable.
4. Convert *offset* into an ECMAScript number.
5. Throw if *offset* is neither **0** nor a positive integer.
6. Let *pointer* be GetBytePointer(*data*).
7. Let *count* be GetProperty(*data*, **"byteLength"**).
8. Let *size* be number of bytes in *partition*.
9. Let *available* be *size* - *offset*.
10. Throw if *available* < count.
11. Write *count* bytes from *pointer* into *partition* at *offset*.

A.41.7 read / write data

Table A.94

Format	Read	Write
"buffer"	ArrayBuffer	byte buffer

A.42 Flash Partition Iterator Class

A.42.1 constructor ( )

1. Let *list* be the result of opening the list of available partitions.
2. SetInternalField(**this**, **"list"**, *list*).

A.42.2 next ( )

1. Let *list* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"list"**).
2. If *list* is **null**, then
   a. Let *partition* be **null**.
3. Else,
   a. Let *partition* be the next partition in *list*.
   b. If *partition* is **null**, then
      i. Close *list*.
      ii. SetInternalField(**this**, **"list"**, **null**).
   c. Else,
      i. Let *name* be the name of *partition*.
4. Let *result* be Construct(GetProperty(**globalThis**, **"Object"**)).
5. If *partition* is **null**, then
   a. SetProperty(*result*, **"done"**, **true**).
   b. SetProperty(*result*, **"value"**, **undefined**).
6. Else,
   a. SetProperty(*result*, **"done"**, **false**).
   b. SetProperty(*result*, **"value"**, *name*).
7. Return *result*.

A.42.3 return ( )

1. Let *list* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"list"**).
2. If *list* is not **null**, then
   a. Close *list*.
   b. SetInternalField(**this**, **"list"**, **null**).
3. Let *result* be Construct(GetProperty(**globalThis**, **"Object"**)).
4. SetProperty(*result*, **"done"**, **true**).
5. SetProperty(*result*, **"value"**, **undefined**).
6. Return *result*.

NOTE The list order is system dependent.

A.43 Update Module Object

NOTE The Update module default export is an object with an **open** method that creates Update instances.

A.43.1 open (*options*)

1. Let **this** be a new instance of the Update Class .
2. Execute steps 1 to 3 of the IO Class Pattern **constructor**.
3. Try:
   a. Let *partition* be GetInternalField(GetProperty(*params*, **"partition"**), **"resources"**).
   b. Throw if *partition* is **null** or not writable.
   c. Let *mode* be GetProperty(*params*, **"mode"**).
   d. Let *size* be the size of *partition*.
   e. Let *byteLength* be GetProperty(*params*, **"byteLength"**).
   f. If *byteLength* is not **undefined**, then
      i. Throw if *byteLength* > *size*.
      ii. Let *size* be *byteLength*.
   g. Let *update* be a new over the air update process for *partition*.
   h. Set the mode of *update* to *mode*.
   i. Set the offset of *update* to **0**.
   j. Set the size of *update* to *size*.

k. Begin *update* .
l. SetInternalField(this, **"resources"**, *update*).
4. Execute steps 5 to 6 of the IO Class Pattern **constructor**.
5. Return **this**.

A.43.1.1 options

Table A.95

Property	Required	Range	Default
partition	yes	Flash Partition instance	N/A
mode	no	**"a"** or **"w"**	**"a"**
byteLength	no	positive integer or **undefined**	**undefined**

NOTE The **"resources"** internal field of an Update instance describes the over the air update process for a specific **partition**.

A.44 Update Class Pattern

A.44.1 constructor ( )

1. Throw.

NOTE Use the **open** method of the Update Module Object to create Update instances.

A.44.2 close ( )

1. Execute all steps of the IO Class Pattern **close** method.

NOTE For an Update instance, step 5 of the IO Class Pattern **close** method aborts the over the air update process if the **complete** method has not been called.

A.44.3 complete ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *update* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *update* is **null**.
4. End and activate *update*.
5. Throw if former step failed.

NOTE Step 4 can fail if written data are invalid.

A.44.4 write (*data* [, *offset*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *update* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *update* is **null**.
4. Let *pointer* be GetBytePointer(*data*).
5. Let *count* be GetProperty(*data*, **"byteLength"**).

6. Let *mode* be the mode of the *update*.
7. If *mode* is **"a"**, then
   a. Throw if *offset* is present.
   b. Let *offset* be the offset of the *update*.
8. Else,
   a. Throw if *offset* is absent.
   b. Convert *offset* into an ECMAScript number.
   c. Throw if *offset* is neither **0** nor a positive integer.
9. Let *size* be the size of the *update*.
10. Let *available* be *size* - *offset*.
11. Throw if *available* < count.
12. Write *count* bytes from *pointer* into *update* at *offset* .
13. Throw if former step failed.
14. If *mode* is **"a"**, then
    a. Let the offset of the *update* be *offset* + *count*.

NOTE Step 12 can fail if written data are invalid.

A.44.5 read / write data

Table A.96

Format	Read	Write
"buffer"		byte buffer

A.45 Key-Value Module Object

NOTE The Key-Value module default export is an object with an **open** method that creates Key-Value Domain instances.

A.45.1 open (*options*)

1. Let **this** be a new instance of the Key-Value Domain class .
2. Execute all steps of the IO Class Pattern **constructor**.
3. Return **this**.

A.45.1.1 options

Table A.97

Property	Required	Range	Default
path	yes	string	N/A
mode	no	**"r"** or **"r+"**	**"r+"**
format	no	string	**"buffer"**

NOTE
- The **"resources"** internal field of a Key-Value Domain instance describes a specific part of the non-volatile storage used by the system to store key-value pairs.
- For a Key-Value Domain instance, step 4 of the IO Class Pattern **constructor** opens the storage.

A.46 Key-Value Domain Class Pattern

A.46.1 constructor ( )

1. Throw.

NOTE Use the **open** method of the Key-Value Module Object to create Key-Value instances.

A.46.2 close ( )

1. Execute all steps of the IO Class Pattern **close** method.

NOTE For a Key-Value Domain instance, step 5 of the IO Class Pattern **close** method closes the storage.

A.46.3 delete (*key*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *storage* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *storage* is **null** or not writable.
4. Convert *key* into an ECMAScript string.
5. Let *pair* be the pair matching *key* in *storage*.
6. If *pair* is **undefined**, then
   a. Return **false**.
7. Remove *pair* from *storage*.
8. Return **true**.

A.46.4 read (*key* [, *buffer*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *storage* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *storage* is **null**.
4. Convert *key* into an ECMAScript string.
5. Let *pair* be the pair matching *key* in *storage*.

6. If *pair* is **undefined**, then
    a. Return.
7. Let *value* be the value of *pair*.
8. Let *format* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"format"**).
9. Throw if *value* format does not conform to *format*.
10. If *format* is **"buffer"** and *buffer* is present, then
    a. Let *available* be the byte length of *value*.
    b. Let *pointer* be GetBytePointer(*buffer*).
    c. Let *n* be GetProperty(*buffer*, **"byteLength"**).
    d. Throw if *available* > *n*.
    e. Read *available* bytes from *value* into *pointer*.
    f. Return *available*.
11. Return *value*.

A.46.5 write (*key*, *value*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *storage* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *storage* is **null** or not writable.
4. Convert *key* into an ECMAScript string.
5. Let *format* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"format"**).
6. Convert *value* into the ECMAScript value corresponding to *format*.
7. Let *pair* be the pair matching *key* in *storage*.
8. If *pair* is **undefined**, then
    a. Let *pair* be a new pair with *key* and *value*.
    b. Insert *pair* into *storage*.
9. Else,
    a. Replace the value of *pair* with *value*.

A.46.6 [Symbol.iterator] ( )

1. Let *constructor* be the Key-Value Domain Iterator Class.
2. Let *iterator* be Construct(*constructor*, **this**).
3. Return *iterator*.

A.46.7 read / write data

Table A.98

Format	Read	Write
"buffer"	ArrayBuffer	byte buffer
"string"	string	string
"uint8"	number	number
"int8"	number	number
"uint16"	number	number
"int16"	number	number
"uint32"	number	number
"int32"	number	number
"uint64"	bigint	bigint
"int64"	bigint	bigint

A.47 Key-Value Domain Iterator Class

A.47.1 constructor (*domain*)

1. Throw if *domain* is not a Key-Value Domain instance .
2. Let *storage* be GetInternalField(*domain*, **"resources"**).
3. Let *list* be the result of opening the list of pairs in *storage*.
4. SetInternalField(**this**, **"list"**, *list*).

A.47.2 next ( )

1. Let *list* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"list"**).
2. If *list* is **null**, then
    a. Let *pair* be **null**.
3. Else,
    a. Let *pair* be the next pair in *list*.
    b. If *pair* is **null**, then
        i. Close *list*.
        ii. SetInternalField(**this**, **"list"**, **null**).
    c. Else,
        i. Let *key* be the key of *pair*.
4. Let *result* be Construct(GetProperty(**globalThis**, **"Object"**)).
5. If *pair* is **null**, then
    a. SetProperty(*result*, **"done"**, **true**).
    b. SetProperty(*result*, **"value"**, **undefined**).
6. Else,
    a. SetProperty(*result*, **"done"**, **false**).
    b. SetProperty(*result*, **"value"**, *key*).
7. Return *result*.

A.47.3 return ( )

1. Let *list* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"list"**).
2. If *list* is not **null**, then
    a. Close *list*.
    b. SetInternalField(**this**, **"list"**, **null**).
3. Let *result* be Construct(GetProperty(**globalThis**, **"Object"**)).
4. SetProperty(*result*, **"done"**, **true**).
5. SetProperty(*result*, **"value"**, **undefined**).
6. Return *result*.

> NOTE The list order is system dependent.

A.48 File Class Pattern

> NOTE The **"resources"** internal field of a File instance describes a specific file in the file system. On POSIX, the internal field is a file descriptor.

A.48.1 constructor ( )

1. Throw.

> NOTE Use the **openFile** method of a Directory instance to create File instances.

A.48.2 close ( )

1. Execute all steps of the IO Class Pattern **close** method.

NOTE
- On POSIX, step 5 of the IO Class Pattern **close** method closes the file descriptor.
- See man close <https://linux.die.net/man/2/close>

A.48.3 flush ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *fd* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Flush file *fd*.

NOTE See man fsync <https://linux.die.net/man/2/fsync>

A.48.4 read (*count*, *offset*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *fd* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *fd* is **null**.
4. Convert *offset* into an ECMAScript number.
5. Throw if *offset* is neither **0** nor a positive integer.
6. If *count* is a number, then
   a. Throw if *count* is not a positive integer.
   b. Let *option* be Construct(GetProperty(**globalThis**, **"Object"**)).
   c. SetProperty(*option*, **"maxByteLength"**, *count*).
   d. Let *result* be Construct(GetProperty(**globalThis**, **"ArrayBuffer"**), *count*, *option*).
   e. Let *pointer* be GetBytePointer(*result*).
   f. Read *count* bytes into *pointer* from *fd* at *offset*.
   g. Let *count* be the number of bytes read by the former step.
   h. Call(GetProperty(*result*, **"resize"**), *result*, *count*).
7. Else,
   a. Let *pointer* be GetBytePointer(*count*).
   b. Let *count* be GetProperty(*count*, **"byteLength"**).
   c. Read *count* bytes into *pointer* from *fd* at *offset*.
   d. Let *result* be the number of bytes read by the former step.
8. Return *result*.

NOTE See man pread <https://linux.die.net/man/2/pread>

A.48.5 setSize(size)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *fd* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *fd* is **null** or not writable.
4. Convert *size* into an ECMAScript number.
5. Throw if *size* is not a positive integer.
6. Set the size of *fd* to *size*.

NOTE See man ftruncate <https://linux.die.net/man/2/ftruncate>

A.48.6 status ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *fd* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *fd* is **null**.
4. Let *status* be the status of *fd*.
5. Let *size* be *status* size.
6. Let *mode* be *status* mode.
7. Let *isFile* be a function that returns true.
8. Let *isDirectory* be a function that returns false.
9. Let *isSymbolicLink* be a function that returns false.
10. Let *result* be Construct(GetProperty(**globalThis**, **"Object"**)).
11. SetProperty(*result*, **"size"**, *size*).
12. SetProperty(*result*, **"mode"**, *mode*).
13. SetProperty(*result*, **"isFile"**, *isFile*).
14. SetProperty(*result*, **"isDirectory"**, *isDirectory*).
15. SetProperty(*result*, **"isSymbolicLink"**, *isSymbolicLink*).
16. Return *result*.

NOTE See man fstat <https://linux.die.net/man/2/fstat>

A.48.7 write (*buffer*, *offset*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *fd* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Throw if *fd* is **null** or not writable.
4. Convert *offset* into an ECMAScript number.
5. Throw if *offset* is neither **0** nor a positive integer.
6. Let *pointer* be GetBytePointer(*buffer*).
7. Let *count* be GetProperty(*buffer*, **"byteLength"**).
8. Write *count* bytes from *pointer* into *fd* at *offset*.

NOTE See man pwrite <https://linux.die.net/man/2/pwrite>

A.48.8 read / write data

Table A.99

Format	Read	Write
"buffer"	ArrayBuffer	byte buffer

A.49 Directory Class Pattern

NOTE

- The **"resources"** internal field of a Directory instance describes a specific directory in the file system. On POSIX, the internal field is a file descriptor.
- All directory and file entries are specified by a path relative to the specific directory described by the Directory instance resources.
- Paths are strings. The path separator is **"/"**. CheckPath enforces paths to be beneath the specific directory described by the Directory instance resources.

A.49.1 CheckPath (*path*)

The abstract operation CheckPath takes argument *path* (a value). It performs the following steps when called:

1. Convert *path* into an ECMAScript string.
2. Throw if *path* is **"."** or **".."**.
3. Throw if *path* starts with **"/"**, **"./"**, or **"../"**.
4. Throw if *path* contains **"//"**, **"/./"**, or **"/../"**.
5. Return *path*.

A.49.2 constructor ( )

1. Throw.

NOTE Use the **openDirectory** method of a Directory instance to create Directory instances.

A.49.3 close ( )

1. Execute all steps of the IO Class Pattern **close** method.

NOTE
- On POSIX, step 5 of the IO Class Pattern **close** method closes the file descriptor.
- See man close <https://linux.die.net/man/2/close>

A.49.4 createDirectory (*path*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *path* be CheckPath(*path*).
3. Let *fd* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
4. If the entry specified by *path* relative to *fd* exists, then
   a. Return **false**.
5. Create a directory specified by *path* relative to *fd* .
6. Return **true**.

NOTE See man mkdirat <https://linux.die.net/man/2/mkdirat>

A.49.5 createLink (*path*, *target*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *path* be CheckPath(*path*).
3. Let *target* be CheckPath(*target*).
4. Let *fd* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
5. Create a symbolic link specified by *path* to the entry specified by *target* relative to *fd*.

NOTE
- See man symlinkat <https://linux.die.net/man/2/symlinkat>
- The createLink method is only present on platforms that support symbolic links.

A.49.6 delete (*path*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *path* be CheckPath(*path*).
3. Let *fd* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
4. If the entry specified by *path* relative to *fd* does not exist, then
    a. Return **false**.
5. Remove the entry specified by *path* relative to *fd*.
6. Return **true**.

NOTE See man unlinkat <https://linux.die.net/man/2/unlinkat>

A.49.7 move (*fromPath*, *toPath* [, *directory*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *fromPath* be CheckPath(*fromPath*).
3. Let *toPath* be CheckPath(*toPath*).
4. Let *fd* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
5. If *directory* is absent, then
    a. Let *fd2* be *fd*.
6. Else,
    a. Throw if *directory* is not a Directory instance.
    b. Let *fd2* be GetInternalField(*directory*, **"resources"**).
7. Rename the entry specified by *fromPath* relative to *fd* into the entry specified by *toPath* relative to *fd2*.

NOTE See man renameat <https://linux.die.net/man/2/renameat>

A.49.8 openDirectory (*options*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Throw if *options* is not an object.
3. Let *path* be GetProperty(*options*, **"path"**).
4. Let *path* be CheckPath(*path*).
5. Let *fd* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
6. Let *fd2* be the result of opening the directory specified by *path* relative to *fd*.
7. Let *result* be a new Directory instance .
8. SetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**, *fd2*).
9. Return *result*.

NOTE
- Step 6 must throw if the entry does not exist, or if the entry exists but is not a directory.
- See man openat2 <https://man7.org/linux/man-pages/man2/openat2.2.html>

A.49.9 openFile (*options*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Throw if *options* is not an object.
3. Let *path* be GetProperty(*options*, **"path"**).
4. Let *path* be CheckPath(*path*).
5. Let *mode* be GetProperty(*options*, **"mode"**).
6. Convert *mode* into an ECMAScript string.
7. Throw if *mode* is neither **"r"**, nor **"r+"**, nor **"w"**, nor **"w+"**.
8. Let *fd* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
9. Let *fd2* be the result of opening the file specified by *path* relative to *fd* with *mode*.

10. Let *result* be a new File instance .
11. SetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**, *fd2*).
12. Return *result*.

NOTE

- Step 9 must throw if the entry does not exist and *mode* is neither **"w"** nor **"w+"**, or if the entry exists but is not a file.
- See man openat <https://linux.die.net/man/2/openat>

A.49.10 readLink (*path*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *path* be CheckPath(*path*).
3. Let *fd* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
4. Let *result* be the target of the symbolic link specified by *path* relative to *fd* .
5. Return *result*.

NOTE

- See man readlinkat <https://linux.die.net/man/2/readlinkat>
- The readLink method is only present on platforms that support symbolic links.

A.49.11 scan ([*path*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *constructor* be the Directory Iterator Class.
3. If *path* is present, then
   a. Let *iterator* be Construct(*constructor*, **this**, path).
4. Else,
   a. Let *iterator* be Construct(*constructor*, **this**).
5. Return *iterator*.

A.49.12 status (*path* [, *options*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *path* be CheckPath(*path*).
3. Let *resolveTarget* be **true**.
4. If *options* is present, then
   a. Throw if *options* is not an object.
   b. If HasProperty(*options*, "resolveTarget"), then
      i. Let *resolveTarget* be GetProperty(*options*, **"resolveTarget"**).
      ii. Convert *resolveTarget* into an ECMAScript boolean.
5. Let *fd* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
6. Let *result* be a new object.
7. If the entry specified by *path* relative to *fd* exists, then
   a. Let *status* be the status of the entry specified by *path* relative to *fd*, following symbolic links if *resolveTarget* is **true**.
   b. Let *size* be *status* size.
   c. Let *mode* be *status* mode.
   d. Let *isFile* be a function that returns **true** if *mode* is a file.
   e. Let *isDirectory* be a function that returns **true** if *mode* is a directory.
   f. Let *isSymbolicLink* be a function that returns **true** if *mode* is a symbolic link.
   g. SetProperty(*result*, **"size"**, *size*).
   h. SetProperty(*result*, **"mode"**, *mode*).
   i. SetProperty(*result*, **"isFile"**, *isFile*).

   j. SetProperty(*result*, **"isDirectory"**, *isDirectory*).
   k. SetProperty(*result*, **"isSymbolicLink"**, *isSymbolicLink*).
8. Else,
   a. Let *isNone* be a function that returns **false**.
   b. SetProperty(*result*, **"size"**, **0**).
   c. SetProperty(*result*, **"mode"**, **0**).
   d. SetProperty(*result*, **"isFile"**, *isNone*).
   e. SetProperty(*result*, **"isDirectory"**, *isNone*).
   f. SetProperty(*result*, **"isSymbolicLink"**, *isNone*).
9. Return *result*.

NOTE See man fstatat <https://linux.die.net/man/2/fstatat>

A.49.13 [Symbol.iterator] ( )

1. Return Call(GetProperty(**this**, **"scan"**), **this**).

A.50 Directory Iterator Class

A.50.1 constructor (*directory* [, *path*])

1. Throw if *directory* is not a Directory instance.
2. Let *fd* be GetInternalField(**directory**, **"resources"**).
3. If *path* is present, then
   a. Let *path* be CheckPath(*path*).
   b. Let *fd2* be the result of opening the directory specified by *path* relative to *fd*.
4. Else,
   a. Let *fd2* be the result of duplicating *fd*.
5. Let *stream* be the result of opening a directory stream corresponding to *fd2*.
6. SetInternalField(**this**, **"stream"**, *stream*).

NOTE See man dup <https://linux.die.net/man/2/dup2> and man fdopendir <https://linux.die.net/man/3/fdopendir>

A.50.2 next ( )

1. Let *stream* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"stream"**).
2. If *stream* is **null**, then
   a. Let *entry* be **null**.
3. Else,
   a. Let *entry* be the next directory entry in *stream*.
   b. If *entry* is **null**, then
      i. Close *stream*.
      ii. SetInternalField(**this**, **"stream"**, **null**).
   c. Else,
      i. Let *name* be the name of *entry*.
      ii. If *name* is **"."** or **".."** go to step 3.1.
4. Let *result* be Construct(GetProperty(**globalThis**, **"Object"**)).
5. If *entry* is **null**, then
   a. SetProperty(*result*, **"done"**, **true**).
   b. SetProperty(*result*, **"value"**, **undefined**).
6. Else,
   a. SetProperty(*result*, **"done"**, **false**).
   b. SetProperty(*result*, **"value"**, *name*).
7. Return *result*.

NOTE See man readdir <https://linux.die.net/man/3/readdir>

A.50.3 return ( )

1. Let *stream* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"stream"**).
2. If *stream* is not **null**, then
   a. Close *stream*.
   b. SetInternalField(**this**, **"stream"**, **null**).
3. Let *result* be Construct(GetProperty(**globalThis**, **"Object"**)).
4. SetProperty(*result*, **"done"**, **true**).
5. SetProperty(*result*, **"value"**, **undefined**).
6. Return *result*.

NOTE
- Closing the iterator stream must also close the resources used to open the iterator stream.
- See man closedir <https://linux.die.net/man/3/closedir>

A.51 Home Directory Object

NOTE
- The File module default export is a Directory instance, which is used to access file and directory entries in the file system.
- On POSIX, it is typically the **$HOME** directory.

A.52 GAP Client Class Pattern

A.52.1 constructor options

Table A.100

Property	Required	Range	Default
services	no	**Array** of strings	N/A
onError	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
onReadable	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**

A.52.2 constructor (options)

1. Execute all steps of the IO Class Pattern constructor.

A.52.3 close ( )

1. Execute all steps of the IO Class Pattern close method.

A.52.4 read ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Let *queue* be *resources* advertisement packet queue.

4. If *queue* is empty, then
    a. Return **undefined**.
5. Dequeue the oldest advertisement packet into *packet*.
6. Let *advertisement* be a new instance of the GAPClientAdvertisement Class.
7. SetInternalField(*advertisement*, **"resources"**, *packet*).
8. Let *address* be *packet* address as an an ECMAScript string.
9. DefineProperty(*advertisement*, **"address"**, *address*).
10. If *packet* RSSI is present, then
    a. Let *rssi* be *packet* RSSI as an an ECMAScript number.
    b. DefineProperty(*advertisement*, **"rssi"**, *rssi*).
11. Return *advertisement*.

A.53 GAPClientAdvertisement Class

A.53.1 constructor ( )

1. Throw.

NOTE The GAP client creates GAPClientAdvertisement instances when reading advertisements.

A.53.2 get (*adType*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *packet* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Convert *adType* into an ECMAScript number.
4. Throw if *adType* is no 8-bit unsigned integer.
5. Let *adData* be *packet* data for *adType*.
6. If *adData* is absent, then
    a. Return **undefined**.
7. Let *n* be the byte length of *adData*.
8. Let *result* be Construct(*ArrayBuffer*, *n*).
9. Let *pointer* be GetBytePointer(*result*).
10. Copy *n* bytes from *adData* into *pointer*.
11. Return *result*.

A.53.3 get name ( )

1. Let *result* be Call(GetProperty(**this**, **"get"**), **this**, **9**).
2. If *result* is **undefined**, then
    a. Let *result* be Call(GetProperty(**this**, **"get"**), **this**, **8**).
3. If *result* is **undefined**, then
    a. Return **""**.
4. Convert *result* into an ECMAScript string.
5. Return *result*.

A.53.4 get services ( )

1. Let *result* be a new array.
2. Let *pushUUIDs* be a new Abstract Closure with parameters (*id*, *n*) that captures *result* and performs the following steps when called:
    a. Let *uuids* be Call(GetProperty(**this**, **"get"**), **this**, *id*).
    b. If *uuids* is **undefined**, then
        i. Let *uuids* be Call(GetProperty(**this**, **"get"**), **this**, *id* **- 1**).
    c. If *uuids* is not **undefined**, then
        i. Let *size* be GetProperty(*uuids*, **"byteLength"**).

ii. Let *offset* be **0**.
iii. While *offset* is less than *size*:
1. Let *uuid* be Construct(*DataView*, *uuids*, *offset*, *n*).
2. Let *uuid* be UUIDBufferToString(*uuid*).
3. Add *uuid* to *result*.
4. Let *offset* be *offset* + *n*.

3. *pushUUIDs*(**3**, **2**).
4. *pushUUIDs*(**5**, **4**).
5. *pushUUIDs*(**7**, **16**).
6. Let *n* be the length of *result*.
7. If *n* is more than **0**, then
a. Return *result*.

A.53.5 get manufacturerData ( )

1. Let *data* be Call(GetProperty(**this**, **"get"**), **this**, **255**).
2. If *data* is **undefined**, then
a. Return **undefined**.
3. Let *n* be GetProperty(*data*, **"byteLength"**).
4. If *n* is less than **2**, then
a. Return **undefined**.
5. Let *data* be Construct(*Uint8Array*, *data*).
6. Let *manufacturer* be GetProperty(*data*, **0**) **|** GetProperty(*data*, **1**) **<< 8**.
7. Let *data* be Call(GetProperty(*data*, **"slice"**), *data*, **2**).
8. Let *data* be GetProperty(*data*, **"buffer"**).
9. Let *result* be a new object.
10. DefineProperty(*result*, **"manufacturer"**, *manufacturer*).
11. DefineProperty(*result*, **"data"**, *data*).
12. Return *result*.

A.54 GATT Client Class Pattern

A.54.1 constructor options

Table A.101

Property	Required	Range	Default
address	yes	string	
mtu	no	positive integer	host-dependent
onError	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
onPasskey	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
onReadable	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
onReady	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
onSecured	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
security	no	**null** or **Object**	**null**
security.authenticate	no	boolean	false
security.bond	no	boolean	false

Table A.101 *(continued)*

Property	Required	Range	Default
security.immediate	no	boolean	false
security.ioCapabilities	no	**"none"**, **"display"**, **"numbers"**, **"display+numbers"** or **"display+confirm"**	**"none"**

A.54.2 constructor (options)

1. Execute all steps of the IO Class Pattern constructor.

A.54.3 close ([*callback*])

1. Execute all steps of the IO Class Pattern – asynchronous close method.

A.54.4 getPrimaryServices ([*filters*,] *callback*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. If *filters* is present, then
   a. Throw if *filters* is not an array.
   b. Let *list* be an empty list of UUID.
   c. For each element *uuid* of *filters*, do
      i. Let *uuid* be UUIDStringToBuffer(*uuid*).
      ii. Append *uuid* to *list*.
   d. Discover services of *resources* that match UUIDs of *list*.
4. Else,
   a. Discover all services of *resources*.
5. When the operation completes:
   a. Queue a task that performs:
      i. If the operation failed, then
         1. Let *error* be an ECMAScript **Error** object describing the failure.
         2. Let *result* be **null**.
      ii. Else,
         1. Let *error* be **null**.
         2. Let *result* be a new array.
         3. For each discovered service, do
            a. Let *service* be a new instance of the GATTClientService Class.
            b. Let *resources* be the discovered service.
            c. SetInternalField(*service*, **"resources"**, *resources*).
            d. Add *service* to *result*.
      iii. Call(*callback*, **this**, *error*, *result*).

A.54.5 getCharacteristics (*service*, [*filters*,] *callback*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. CheckInternalFields(*service*).
3. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(*service*, **"resources"**).
4. If *filters* is present, then
   a. Throw if *filters* is not an array.
   b. Let *list* be an empty list of UUID.
   c. For each element *uuid* of *filters*, do
      i. Let *uuid* be UUIDStringToBuffer(*uuid*).
      ii. Append *uuid* to *list*.
   d. Discover characteristics of *resources* that match UUIDs of *list*.

5. Else,
    a. Discover all characteristics of *resources*.
6. When the operation completes:
    a. Queue a task that performs:
        i. If the operation failed, then
            1. Let *error* be an ECMAScript **Error** object describing the failure.
            2. Let *result* be **null**.
        ii. Else,
            1. Let *error* be **null**.
            2. Let *result* be a new array.
            3. For each discovered characteristic, do
                a. Let *characteristic* be a new instance of the GATTClientCharacteristic Class.
                b. Let *resources* be the discovered characteristic.
                c. SetInternalField(*characteristic*, **"resources"**, *resources*).
                d. Add *characteristics* to *result*.
        iii. Call(*callback*, **this**, *error*, *result*).

A.54.6 getDescriptors (*characteristic*, [*filters*,] *callback*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. CheckInternalFields(*characteristic*).
3. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(*characteristic*, **"resources"**).
4. If *filters* is present, then
    a. Throw if *filters* is not an array.
    b. Let *list* be an empty list of UUID.
    c. For each element *uuid* of *filters*, do
        i. Let *uuid* be UUIDStringToBuffer(*uuid*).
        ii. Append *uuid* to *list*.
    d. Discover descriptors of *resources* that match UUIDs of *list*.
5. Else,
    a. Discover all descriptors of *resources*.
6. When the operation completes:
    a. Queue a task that performs:
        i. If the operation failed, then
            1. Let *error* be an ECMAScript **Error** object describing the failure.
            2. Let *result* be **null**.
        ii. Else,
            1. Let *error* be **null**.
            2. Let *result* be a new array.
            3. For each discovered descriptor, do
                a. Let *descriptor* be a new instance of the GATTClientDescriptor Class.
                b. Let *resources* be the discovered descriptor.
                c. SetInternalField(*descriptor*, **"resources"**, *resources*).
                d. Add *descriptor* to *result*.
        iii. Call(*callback*, **this**, *error*, *result*).

A.54.7 read ([*what*, [*options*,] *callback*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. If *what* is present, then
    a. If *what* is an instance of the GATTClientCharacteristic Class, then
        i. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(*what*, **"resources"**).
    b. Else if *what* is an instance of the GATTClientDescriptor Class, then
        i. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(*what*, **"resources"**).
    c. Else,
        i. Throw.
    d. Read *resources* value.
    e. When the operation completes:
        i. Queue a task that performs:
            1. If the operation failed, then

a. Let *error* be an ECMAScript **Error** object describing the failure.
b. Let *result* be **null**.

2. Else,
   a. Let *error* be **null**.
   b. Let *n* be the byte length of *resources* value.
   c. Let *result* be Construct(*ArrayBuffer*, *n*).
   d. Let *pointer* be GetBytePointer(*result*).
   e. Copy *n* bytes from *resources* value into *pointer*.
3. Call(*callback*, **this**, *error*, *result*).

3. Else,
   a. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
   b. Let *queue* be *resources* notification queue.
   c. If *queue* is empty, then
      i. Return **undefined**.
   d. Dequeue the oldest notification into *notification*.
   e. Let *n* be the byte length of *notification* value.
   f. Let *result* be Construct(*ArrayBuffer*, *n*).
   g. Let *pointer* be GetBytePointer(*result*).
   h. Copy *n* bytes from *notification* value into *pointer*.
   i. Let *handle* be *notification* handle as an ECMAScript number or string.
   j. SetProperty(*result*, **"handle"**, *handle*).
   k. Return *result*.

A.54.8 write (*what*, *value*, [*options*,] *callback*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. If *what* is an instance of the GATTClientCharacteristic Class, then
   a. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(*what*, **"resources"**).
   b. Let *response* be **true**.
   c. If *options* is present, then
      i. If HasProperty(*options*, **"response"**), then
         1. Let *response* be GetProperty(*options*, **"response"**).
         2. Convert *response* into an ECMAScript boolean.
3. Else if *what* is an instance of the GATTClientDescriptor Class, then
   a. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(*what*, **"resources"**).
   b. Let *response* be **false**.
4. Else,
   a. Throw.
5. If *value* is not a readable byte buffer, then
   a. Throw.
6. Write *resources* value with *value* and *response*.
7. When the operation completes:
   a. Queue a task that performs:
      i. If the operation failed, then
         1. Let *error* be an ECMAScript **Error** object describing the failure.
      ii. Else,
         1. Let *error* be **null**.
      iii. Call(*callback*, **this**, *error*).

A.54.9 subscribe (*characteristic*, [*callback*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. CheckInternalFields(*characteristic*).
3. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(*characteristic*, **"resources"**).
4. Enable notifications for *resources*.
5. When the operation completes:
   a. If *callback* is present, then
      i. Queue a task that performs:
         1. If the operation failed, then
            a. Let *error* be an ECMAScript **Error** object describing the failure.

2. Else,
    a. Let *error* be **null**.
3. Call(*callback*, **this**, *error*).

A.54.10 unsubscribe (*characteristic*, [*callback*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. CheckInternalFields(*characteristic*).
3. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(*characteristic*, **"resources"**).
4. Disable notifications for *resources*.
5. When the operation completes:
    a. If *callback* is present, then
        i. Queue a task that performs:
            1. If the operation failed, then
                a. Let *error* be an ECMAScript **Error** object describing the failure.
            2. Else,
                a. Let *error* be **null**.
            3. Call(*callback*, **this**, *error*).

A.54.11 replyToPasskey (*action*, [*data*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. If *action* is **"input"**, then
    a. If *data* is present, then
        i. Convert *data* into an ECMAScript number.
    b. Else,
        i. Let *data* be **0**.
3. Else if *action* is **"compareNumber"**, then
    a. Convert *data* into an ECMAScript boolean.
4. Else if *action* is **"outOfBand"**, then
    a. If *data* is not a readable byte buffer, then
        i. Throw.
    b. Let *n* be the byte length of *data*.
    c. If *n* is not **16**, then
        i. Throw.
5. Else,
    a. Throw.
6. Reply to passkey with *action* and *data*.

A.54.12 store (*what*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. If *what* is an instance of the GATTClientService Class, then
    a. Let *n* be the GATTClientService record size.
    b. Let *tag* be the GATTClientService record tag.
3. Else if *what* is an instance of the GATTClientCharacteristic Class, then
    a. Let *n* be the GATTClientCharacteristic record size.
    b. Let *tag* be the GATTClientCharacteristic record tag.
4. Else if *what* is an instance of the GATTClientDescriptor Class, then
    a. Let *n* be the GATTClientDescriptor record size.
    b. Let *tag* be the GATTClientDescriptor record tag.
5. Else,
    a. Throw.
6. Let *result* be Construct(*ArrayBuffer*, *n*).
7. Serialize *tag* into *result*.
8. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(*what*, **"resources"**).
9. Serializes *resources* into *result*.
10. Return *result*.

A.54.13 restore (*buffer*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. If *buffer* is not a readable byte buffer, then
    a. Throw.
3. Let *n* be the byte length of *buffer*.
4. If *n* is less than the size of a record tag, then
    a. Throw.
5. Deserialize *tag* from *buffer*.
6. If *tag* is the GATTClientService record tag, then
    a. If *n* is less than the GATTClientService record size, then
        i. Throw.
    b. Let *result* be a new instance of the GATTClientService Class.
7. Else if *tag* is the GATTClientCharacteristic record tag, then
    a. If *n* is less than the GATTClientCharacteristic record size, then
        i. Throw.
    b. Let *result* be a new instance of the GATTClientCharacteristic Class.
8. Else if *tag* is the GATTClientDescriptor record tag, then
    a. If *n* is less than the GATTClientDescriptor record size, then
        i. Throw.
    b. Let *result* be a new instance of the GATTClientDescriptor Class.
9. Else,
    a. Throw.
10. Deserialize *resources* from *buffer*.
11. SetInternalField(*result*, **"resources"**, *resources*).
12. Return *result*.

NOTE
- The store and restore methods are only present on platforms that support the serialization/ deserialization of resources into/from records

A.54.14 get maximumWrite ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Let *mtu* be *resources* MTU as an ECMAScript number.
4. Return *mtu* **- 3**.

A.55 GATTClientService Class

A.55.1 constructor ( )

1. Throw.

NOTE The GATT client creates GATTClientService instances when discovering services.

A.55.2 get uuid ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Let *uuid* be *resources* UUID.
4. Return UUIDBufferToString(*uuid*).

A.56 GATTClientCharacteristic Class

A.56.1 constructor ( )

1. Throw.

NOTE The GATT client creates GATTClientCharacteristic instances when discovering characteristics.

A.56.2 get handle ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Let *handle* be *resources* handle as an ECMAScript number or string.
4. Return *handle*.

A.56.3 get properties ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Let *properties* be *resources* properties as an ECMAScript number.
4. Return *properties*.

A.56.4 get uuid ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Let *uuid* be *resources* UUID as a readable byte buffer.
4. Return UUIDBufferToString(*uuid*).

A.57 GATTClientDescriptor Class

A.57.1 constructor ( )

1. Throw.

NOTE The GATT client creates GATTClientDescriptor instances when discovering descriptors.

A.57.2 get uuid ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Let *uuid* be *resources* UUID as a readable byte buffer.
4. Return UUIDBufferToString(*uuid*).

A.58 GATT Server Class Pattern

A.58.1 constructor options

Table A.102

Property	Required	Range	Default
mtu	no	positive integer	host-dependent
onConnect	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
onDisconnect	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
onError	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
onPasskey	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
onReady	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
onSecured	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
onWarning	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
security	no	**null** or **Object**	**null**
security.authenticate	no	boolean	false
security.bond	no	boolean	false
security.immediate	no	boolean	false
security.ioCapabilities	no	**"none"**, **"display"**, **"numbers"**, **"display+numbers"** or **"display+confirm"**	**"none"**
services	no	**Array** of service records or **null**	**null**

A.58.2 constructor (options)

1. Execute all steps of the IO Class Pattern constructor.
2. Let *services* be a new array.
3. SetInternalField(**this**, **"services"**, *services*).
4. Let *serviceRecords* be GetProperty(*params*, **"services"**).
5. If *serviceRecords* is not **null**, then
   a. For each element *serviceRecord* of *serviceRecords*, do
      i. Let *service* be CreateGATTService(*serviceRecord*).
      ii. Add *service* to *services*.
6. Let *connections* be a new array.
7. SetInternalField(**this**, **"connections"**, *connections*).

NOTE The internal hierarchy of services, characteristics, and descriptors is specified here with arrays and objects. But only characteristic and descriptor objects corresponding to variable characteristics and descriptors are observable, thru their callbacks. The rest of the hierarchy can be implemented without arrays and objects. However, observable objects in the hierarchy cannot be garbage collected until their server is closed.

A.58.3 close ( )

1. Let *connections* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"connections"**).
2. If *connections* is not **null**, then
   a. For each element *connection* of *connections*, do
      i. Call(GetProperty(*connection*, **"close"**), *connection*).
3. Let *services* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"services"**).
4. If *services* is not **null**, then
   a. For each element *service* of *services*, do
      i. DeleteGATTService(*service*).
5. Execute all steps of the IO Class Pattern **close** method.

A.58.4 addService (*serviceRecord*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *services* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"services"**).
3. Let *service* be CreateGATTService(*serviceRecord*).
4. Add *service* to *services*.

A.58.5 deleteService (*uuid*)

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *services* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"services"**).
3. Remove **this** from *services*.
4. DeleteGATTService(**this**).

A.58.6 startAdvertising (*broadcast* [, *scanResponse*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *broadcast* be ConvertGATTAdvertisement(*broadcast*).
3. If *scanResponse* is present, then
   a. Let *scanResponse* be ConvertGATTAdvertisement(*scanResponse*).
4. Else,
   a. Let *scanResponse* be **undefined**.
5. Start advertising *broadcast* and *scanResponse*.

A.58.7 stopAdvertising ()

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Stop advertising.

A.58.8 static properties

An object with the following properties:

Table A.103

Property	Value
authenticatedSignedWrites	(1 << 6)
broadcast	(1 << 0)
indicate	(1 << 5)
notify	(1 << 4)
read	(1 << 1)

Table A.103 *(continued)*

Property	Value
readAuthenticated	(1 << 10) | (1 << 1)
readEncrypted	(1 << 9) | (1 << 1)
reliableWrite	(1 << 7)
subscribeAuthenticated	(1 << 16) | (1 << 4)
subscribeEncrypted	(1 << 15) | (1 << 4)
write	(1 << 3)
writeAuthenticated	(1 << 13) | (1 << 3)
writeEncrypted	(1 << 12) | (1 << 3)
writeWithoutResponse	(1 << 2)

The algorithms also use the following constants:

Table A.104

Constant	Value	Properties
READABLE	(1 << 1)	**read**
WRITABLE	(1 << 2) | (1 << 3) | (1 << 6)	**writeWithoutResponse** | **write** | **authenticatedSignedWrites**
NOTIFIABLE	(1 << 4) | (1 << 5)	**indicate** | **notify**

A.58.9 GATT Service Records

Table A.105

Property	Required	Range	Default
uuid	yes	string	
characteristics	no	**Array** of characteristic records	N/A

A.58.10 CreateGATTService (*serviceRecord*)

The abstract operation CreateGATTService takes argument *serviceRecord* (a service record). It returns a service object (an instance of the GATTServerService Class). It performs the following steps when called:

1. Throw if *serviceRecord* is not an object.
2. Let *uuid* be GetProperty(*serviceRecord*, **"uuid"**).
3. Let *uuid* be UUIDStringToBuffer(*uuid*).
4. Let *service* be a new instance of the GATTServerService Class.
5. Let *resources* be a new peripheral service specified by *uuid*.
6. SetInternalField(*service*, **"resources"**, *resources*).
7. If HasProperty(*serviceRecord*, **"characteristics"**), then
   a. Let *characteristicRecords* be GetProperty(*serviceRecord*, **"characteristics"**).
   b. Throw if *characteristicRecords* is not an array.
   c. Let *characteristics* be a new array.
   d. For each element *characteristicRecord* of *characteristicRecords*, do

i. Let *characteristic* be CreateGATTCharacteristic(*characteristicRecord*).
ii. Add *characteristic* to *characteristics*.
8. Else,
   a. Let *characteristics* be **null**.
9. SetInternalField(*service*, **"characteristics"**, *characteristics*).
10. Return *service*.

A.58.11 DeleteGATTService (*service*)

The abstract operation DeleteGATTService takes argument *service* (a service object). It performs the following steps when called:

1. Let *characteristics* be GetInternalField(*service*, **"characteristics"**).
2. If *characteristics* is not **null**, then
   a. For each element *characteristic* of *characteristics*, do
      i. DeleteGATTCharacteristic(*characteristic*).
3. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(*service*, **"resources"**).
4. If *resources* is not **null**, then
   a. Free *resources*.
5. ClearInternalFields(*service*).

A.58.12 GATT Characteristic Records

Table A.106

Property	Required	Range	Default
uuid	yes	string	
properties	yes	number, a logical OR of GATTServer properties	
value	no	byte buffer	N/A
onRead	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
onWrite	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
onSubscribe	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
onUnsubscribe	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
descriptors	no	**Array** of descriptor records	N/A

A.58.13 CreateGATTCharacteristic (*characteristicRecord*)

The abstract operation CreateGATTCharacteristic takes argument *characteristicRecord* (a characteristic record). It returns a characteristic object (an instance of the GATTServerCharacteristic Class). It performs the following steps when called:

1. Throw if *characteristicRecord* is not an object.
2. Let *uuid* be GetProperty(*characteristicRecord*, **"uuid"**).
3. Let *uuid* be UUIDStringToBuffer(*uuid*).
4. Let *properties* be GetProperty(*characteristicRecord*, **"properties"**).
5. Convert *properties* into an ECMAScript number.
6. Throw if *properties* is not a positive integer.
7. If HasProperty(*characteristicRecord*, **"onRead"**), then
   a. Let *onRead* be GetProperty(*characteristicRecord*, **"onRead"**).
   b. Throw if not IsCallable(*onRead*).
8. Else,
   a. Let *onRead* be **null**.

9. If HasProperty(*characteristicRecord*, **"onWrite"**), then
    a. Let *onWrite* be GetProperty(*characteristicRecord*, **"onWrite"**).
    b. Throw if not IsCallable(*onWrite*).
10. Else,
    a. Let *onWrite* be **null**.
11. If HasProperty(*characteristicRecord*, **"onSubscribe"**), then
    a. Let *onSubscribe* be GetProperty(*characteristicRecord*, **"onSubscribe"**).
    b. Throw if not IsCallable(*onSubscribe*).
12. Else,
    a. Let *onSubscribe* be **null**.
13. If HasProperty(*characteristicRecord*, **"onUnsubscribe"**), then
    a. Let *onUnsubscribe* be GetProperty(*characteristicRecord*, **"onUnsubscribe"**).
    b. Throw if not IsCallable(*onUnsubscribe*).
14. Else,
    a. Let *onUnsubscribe* be **null**.
15. Let *characteristic* be a new instance of the GATTServerCharacteristic Class.
16. If HasProperty(*characteristicRecord*, **"value"**), then
    a. Throw if some of *onRead*, *onWrite*, *onSubscribe*, *onUnsubscribe* are not **null**.
    b. Let *value* be GetProperty(*characteristicRecord*, **"value"**).
    c. Throw if *value* is not a readable byte buffer.
    d. Let *n* be GetProperty(*value*, **"byteLength"**).
    e. NOTE: When a connection is established, report a warning if *n* is bigger than the connection maximumWrite.
    f. Let *resources* be a new constant peripheral service characteristic specified by *uuid*, *properties* and *value*.
17. Else,
    a. If *properties* **&** READABLE is **0**, then
        i. Throw if *onRead* is not **null**.
    b. Else,
        i. Throw if *onRead* is **null**.
    c. If *properties* **&** WRITABLE is **0**, then
        i. Throw if *onWrite* is not **null**.
    d. Else,
        i. Throw if *onWrite* is **null**.
    e. If *properties* **&** NOTIFIABLE is **0**, then
        i. Throw if *onSubscribe* is not **null**.
    f. Else,
        i. Throw if *onSubscribe* is **null**.
    g. NOTE: *characteristic* is the **this** value when calling *onRead*, *onWrite*, *onSubscribe*, *onUnsubscribe*.
    h. SetInternalField(*characteristic*, **"onRead"**, *onRead*).
    i. SetInternalField(*characteristic*, **"onWrite"**, *onWrite*).
    j. SetInternalField(*characteristic*, **"onSubscribe"**, *onSubscribe*).
    k. SetInternalField(*characteristic*, **"onUnsubscribe"**, *onUnsubscribe*).
    l. Let *resources* be a new variable peripheral service characteristic specified by *uuid*, *properties*, and a reference to *characteristic*.
18. SetInternalField(*characteristic*, **"resources"**, *resources*).
19. If HasProperty(*characteristicRecord*, **"descriptors"**), then
    a. Let *descriptorRecords* be GetProperty(*characteristicRecord*, **"descriptors"**).
    b. Throw if *descriptorRecords* is not an array.
    c. Let *descriptors* be a new array.
    d. For each element *descriptorRecord* of *descriptorRecords*, do
        i. Let *descriptor* be CreateGATTDescriptor(*descriptorRecord*).
        ii. Add *descriptor* to *descriptors*.
20. Else,
    a. Let *descriptors* be **null**.
21. SetInternalField(*characteristic*, **"descriptors"**, *descriptors*).
22. Return *characteristic*.

A.58.14 DeleteGATTCharacteristic (*characteristic*)

The abstract operation DeleteGATTCharacteristic takes argument *characteristic* (a characteristic object). It performs the following steps when called:

1. Let *descriptors* be GetInternalField(*characteristic*, **"descriptors"**).
2. If *descriptors* is not **null**, then
    a. For each element *descriptor* of *descriptors*, do
        i. DeleteGATTDescriptor(*descriptor*).
3. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(*characteristic*, **"resources"**).
4. If *resources* is not **null**, then
    a. Free *resources*.
5. ClearInternalFields(*characteristic*).

A.58.15 GATT Descriptor Records

Table A.107

Property	Required	Range	Default
uuid	yes	string	
value	no	byte buffer	N/A
onRead	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**
onWrite	no	**null** or **Function**	**null**

A.58.16 CreateGATTDescriptor (*descriptorRecord*)

The abstract operation CreateGATTDescriptor takes argument *descriptorRecord* (a descriptor record). It returns a descriptor object (an instance of the GATTServerDescriptor Class). It performs the following steps when called:

1. Throw if *descriptorRecord* is not an object.
2. Let *uuid* be GetProperty(*descriptorRecord*, **"uuid"**).
3. Let *uuid* be UUIDStringToBuffer(*uuid*).
4. If HasProperty(*descriptorRecord*, **"onRead"**), then
    a. Let *onRead* be GetProperty(*descriptorRecord*, **"onRead"**).
    b. Throw if not IsCallable(*onRead*).
5. Else,
    a. Let *onRead* be **null**.
6. If HasProperty(*descriptorRecord*, **"onWrite"**), then
    a. Let *onWrite* be GetProperty(*descriptorRecord*, **"onWrite"**).
    b. Throw if not IsCallable(*onWrite*).
7. Else,
    a. Let *onWrite* be **null**.
8. Let *descriptor* be a new instance of the GATTServerDescriptor Class.
9. If HasProperty(*descriptorRecord*, **"value"**), then
    a. Throw if either *onRead* or *onWrite* is not **null**.
    b. Let *value* be GetProperty(*descriptorRecord*, **"value"**).
    c. Throw if *value* is not a readable byte buffer.
    d. Let *n* be GetProperty(*value*, **"byteLength"**).
    e. NOTE: When a connection is established, report a warning if *n* is bigger than the connection maximumWrite.
    f. Let *resources* be a new constant peripheral service characteristic descriptor specified by *uuid* and *value*.
10. Else,
    a. Throw if both *onRead* and *onWrite* are **null**.
    b. NOTE: *descriptor* is the **this** value when calling *onRead* or *onWrite*.
    c. SetInternalField(*descriptor*, **"onRead"**, *onRead*).

    d. SetInternalField(*descriptor*, **"onWrite"**, *onWrite*).
    e. Let *resources* be a new variable peripheral service characteristic descriptor specified by *uuid* and a reference to *descriptor*.
11. SetInternalField(*descriptor*, **"resources"**, *resources*).
12. Return *descriptor*.

A.58.17 DeleteGATTDescriptor (*descriptor*)

The abstract operation DeleteGATTDescriptor takes argument *descriptor* (a descriptor object). It performs the following steps when called:

1. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(*descriptor*, **"resources"**).
2. If *resources* is not **null**, then
    a. Free *resources*.
3. ClearInternalFields(*descriptor*).

A.58.18 ConvertGATTAdvertisement (*advertisement*)

The abstract operation ConvertGATTAdvertisement takes argument *advertisement* (an advertisement object). It performs the following steps when called:

1. Throw if *advertisement* is not an object.
2. Let *options* be a new object.
3. DefineProperty(*options*, **"maxByteLength"**, **31**).
4. Let *buffer* be Construct(*ArrayBuffer*, *0*, *options*).
5. Let *view* be Construct(*Uint8Array*, *buffer*).
6. Let *offset* be **0**.
7. Let *appendLength* be a new Abstract Closure with parameters (*length*) that captures *buffer*, *view*, *offset* and performs the following steps when called:
    a. Call(GetProperty(*buffer*, **"resize"**), *buffer*, *offset* **+ 1 +** *length*).
    b. SetProperty(*view*, *offset*, *length*).
    c. Let *offset* be *offset* **+ 1**.
8. Let *bufferByte* be a new Abstract Closure with parameters (*byte*) that captures *buffer*, *view*, *offset* and performs the following steps when called:
    a. SetProperty(*view*, *offset*, *byte*).
    b. Let *offset* be *offset* **+ 1**.
9. Let *bufferBytes* be a new Abstract Closure with parameters (*n*, *bytes*) that captures *buffer*, *view*, *offset* and performs the following steps when called:
    a. Call(GetProperty(*view*, **"set"**), *view*, *bytes*, *offset*).
    b. Let *offset* be *offset* **+** *n*.
10. For each key *key* in *advertisement*, do
    a. Let *value* be GetProperty(*advertisement*, *key*).
    b. If *key* is **"name"**, then
        i. Convert *value* into a string.
        ii. Convert *value* into a byte buffer.
        iii. Let *n* be GetProperty(*value*, **"byteLength"**).
        iv. *appendLength*(**1 +** *n*).
        v. *bufferByte*(**9**).
        vi. *bufferBytes*(*n*, *value*).
    c. Else if *key* is **"services"**, then
        i. Throw if *value* is not an array.
        ii. Let *sorters* be a new array.
        iii. Let *addSorter* be a new Abstract Closure with parameters (*n*, *id*) that captures *sorters* and performs the following steps when called:
            1. Let *sorter* be a new object.
            2. Let *array* be a new array.
            3. DefineProperty(*sorter*, **n**, *n*).
            4. DefineProperty(*sorter*, **id**, *id*).

5. DefineProperty(*sorter*, **array**, *array*).
6. Add *sorter* to *sorters*.

iv. *addSorter*(**2**, **3**).
v. *addSorter*(**4**, **5**).
vi. *addSorter*(**16**, **7**).
vii. For each element *uuid* of *value*, do
1. Let *uuid* be UUIDStringToBuffer(*uuid*).
2. Let *n* be GetProperty(*uuid*, **"byteLength"**).
3. Let *sorter* be *sorters* element matching *n*.
4. Throw if *sorter* is **undefined**.
5. Let *array* be GetProperty(*sorter*, "**array**").
6. Add *uuid* to *array*.
viii. For each element *sorter* of _sorters, do
1. Let *array* be GetProperty(*sorter*, "**array**").
2. If *array* has elements, then
a. Let *n* be GetProperty(*sorter*, "**n**").
b. *appendLength*(**1** + *length* × *n*).
c. *bufferByte*(GetProperty(*sorter*, "**id**")).
d. For each element *uuid* of *array*, do
i. *bufferBytes*(*n*, *uuid*).

d. Else if *key* is **"manufacturerData"**, then
i. Let *manufacturer* be GetProperty(*value*, **"manufacturer"**).
ii. Convert *manufacturer* into a number.
iii. Throw if *manufacturer* is not a 16-bit unsigned integer.
iv. Let *data* be GetProperty(*value*, **"data"**).
v. Throw if *data* is not a readable byte buffer.
vi. Let *n* be GetProperty(*data*, **"byteLength"**).
vii. *appendLength*(**3** + *n*).
viii. *bufferByte*(**255**).
ix. *bufferByte*(*manufacturer*).
x. *bufferByte*(*manufacturer* **>> 8**).
xi. *bufferBytes*(*n*, *data*).
e. Else if *key* is **"flags"**, then
i. Convert *value* into a number.
ii. Throw if *value* is not an 8-bit unsigned integer.
iii. *appendLength*(**2**).
iv. *bufferByte*(**1**).
v. *bufferByte*(*value*).
f. Else,
i. Let *index* be ToIndex(*key*).
ii. Throw if *index* is **undefined** or more than **255**.
iii. Throw if *value* is not a readable byte buffer.
iv. Let *n* be GetProperty(*value*, **"byteLength"**).
v. *appendLength*(**1** + *n*).
vi. *bufferByte*(*index*).
vii. *bufferBytes*(*n*, *value*).

11. Return *buffer*.

A.59 GATTServerConnection Class

A.59.1 constructor ( )

1. Throw.

NOTE

- The GATT server creates GATTServerConnection instances when centrals connect/disconnect to/from the peripheral.
- A GATTServerConnection instance is passed to the **onConnect**, **onDisconnect**, **onPasskey** and **onSecured** server callbacks, to the **onRead**, **onWrite**, **onSubscribe** and **onUnsubscribe** characteristic callbacks, and to the **onRead** and **onWrite** descriptor callbacks.
- A GATTServerConnection instance is necessary to notify a GATTServerCharacteristic instance.
- A GATTServerConnection instance has a **"server"** internal field to reference its server.

A.59.2 close ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Return if *resources* is **null**.
4. Close *resources*.
5. Let *server* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"server"**).
6. Let *connections* be GetInternalField(*server*, **"connections"**).
7. Remove **this** from *connections*.
8. ClearInternalFields(**this**).

A.59.3 notify (*characteristic*, *value* [, *callback*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. CheckInternalFields(*characteristic*).
4. Let *characteristicResources* be GetInternalField(*characteristic*, **"resources"**).
5. Throw if *value* is not a readable byte buffer.
6. Notify *resources* with *characteristicResources* and *value*.
7. When the operation completes:
    a. If *callback* is present, then
        i. Queue a task that performs:
            1. If the operation failed, then
                a. Let *error* be an ECMAScript **Error** object describing the failure.
            2. Else,
                a. Let *error* be **null**.
            3. Call(*callback*, **this**, *error*).

A.59.4 replyToPasskey(*action* [, *data*])

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. If *action* is **"input"**, then
    a. If *data* is present, then
        i. Convert *data* into an ECMAScript number.
    b. Else,
        i. Let *data* be **0**.
3. Else if *action* is **"compareNumber"**, then
    a. Convert *data* into an ECMAScript boolean.
4. Else if *action* is **"outOfBand"**, then
    a. If *data* is not a readable byte buffer, then
        i. Throw.

   b. Let *n* be the byte length of *data*.
   c. If *n* is not **16**, then
      i. Throw.
5. Else,
   a. Throw.
6. Reply to passkey with *action* and *data*.

A.59.5 get maximumWrite ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *mtu* be the MTU negotiated between the peripheral and the central.
3. Convert *mtu* into an ECMAScript number.
4. Return *mtu* **- 3**.

A.60 GATTServerService Class

A.60.1 constructor ( )

1. Throw.

> NOTE The GATT server creates GATTServerService instances when adding services to a peripheral. No GATTServerService instances are observable.

A.60.2 get uuid ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Let *uuid* be *resources* UUID as a readable byte buffer.
4. Return UUIDBufferToString(*uuid*).

A.61 GATTServerCharacteristic Class

A.61.1 constructor ( )

1. Throw.

> NOTE The GATT server creates GATTServerCharacteristic instances when adding characteristics to a peripheral service. Only GATTServerCharacteristic instances corresponding to variable characteristics are observable thru their callbacks.

A.61.2 get uuid ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Let *uuid* be *resources* .[[UUID]] as a readable byte buffer.
4. Return UUIDBufferToString(*uuid*).

A.62 GATTServerDescriptor Class

A.62.1 constructor ( )

1. Throw.

NOTE The GATT server creates GATTServerDescriptor instances when adding descriptors to peripheral service characteristic. Only GATTServerDescriptor instances corresponding to variable descriptors are observable thru their callbacks.

A.62.2 get uuid ( )

1. CheckInternalFields(**this**).
2. Let *resources* be GetInternalField(**this**, **"resources"**).
3. Let *uuid* be *resources* UUID as a readable byte buffer.
4. Return UUIDBufferToString(*uuid*).

A.63 UUID Operations

A.63.1 UUIDBufferToString (*buffer*)

The abstract operation UUIDBufferToString takes argument *buffer* (a UUID buffer). It performs the following steps when called:

1. If Call(GetProperty(*ArrayBuffer*, **"isView"**), *ArrayBuffer*, *buffer*) is **true**, then
    a. Let *byteOffset* be GetProperty(*buffer*, **"byteOffset"**).
    b. Let *byteLength* be GetProperty(*buffer*, **"byteLength"**).
    c. Let *buffer* be GetProperty(*buffer*, **"buffer"**).
    d. Let *view* be Construct(*Uint8Array*, *buffer*, *byteOffset*, *byteLength*).
2. Else,
    a. Let *view* be Construct(*Uint8Array*, *buffer*).
3. Let *string* be Call(GetProperty(*view*, **"toHex"**), *view*).
4. Let *n* be the number fo characters in *string*.
5. If *n* is **32**, then
    a. NOTE: Format is xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx.
    b. Let *s0* be *string* characters from index **0** to **7**.
    c. Let *s1* be *string* characters from index **8** to **11**.
    d. Let *s2* be *string* characters from index **12** to **15**.
    e. Let *s3* be *string* characters from index **16** to **19**.
    f. Let *s4* be *string* characters from index **20** to **31**.
    g. NOTE: Canonicalizes Bluetooth Base UUID.
    h. If *s1* is **"0000"** and *s2* is **"1000"** and *s3* is **"8000"** and *s4* is **"00805f9b34fb"**, then
        i. If *s0* starts with **"0000"**, then
            1. Let *string* be *s0* characters from index **4** to **7**.
        ii. Else,
            1. Let *string* be *s0*.
    i. Else,
        i. Let *string* be *s0* **+** **"-"** **+** *s1* **+** **"-"** **+** *s2* **+** **"-"** **+** *s3* **+** **"-"** **+** *s4*.
6. Else if *n* is neither **4** nor **8**, then
    a. Throw.
7. Return *string*.

A.63.2 UUIDStringToBuffer (*string*)

The abstract operation UUIDStringToBuffer takes argument *string* (a UUID string). It performs the following steps when called:

1. Convert *string* into an ECMAScript string.
2. Let *n* be the number fo characters in *string*.
3. If *n* is **36**, then
    a. NOTE: Format is xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx.
    b. Let *s0* be *string* characters from **0** to **7**.
    c. Let *s1* be *string* characters from **9** to **12**.
    d. Let *s2* be *string* characters from **14** to **17**.
    e. Let *s3* be *string* characters from **19** to **22**.
    f. Let *s4* be *string* characters from **24** to **35**.
    g. NOTE: Canonicalizes Bluetooth Base UUID.
    h. If *s1* is **"0000"** and *s2* is **"1000"** and *s3* is **"8000"** and *s4* is **"00805f9b34fb"**, then
        i. If *s0* starts with **"0000"**, then
            1. Let *string* be *s0* characters from index **4** to **7**.
        ii. Else,
            1. Let *string* be *s0*.
    i. Else,
        i. Let *string* be *s0* **+** *s1* **+** *s2* **+** *s3* **+** *s4*.
4. Else if *n* is neither **4** nor **8**, then
    a. Throw.
5. Let *view* be Call(GetProperty(*Uint8Array*, "**fromHex**"), *Uint8Array*, *string*).
6. Return GetProperty(*view*, "**buffer**").

Bibliography

1. IO

   - *I²C-bus specification and user manual, Rev. 6*. https://www.nxp.com/docs/en/user-guide/UM10204.pdf
   - *System Management Bus (SMBus) Specification Version 3.1*. http://smbus.org/specs/SMBus_3_1_20180319.pdf

2. W3C Sensor

   - *W3C Generic Sensor specification*. https://www.w3.org/TR/generic-sensor/
   - *W3C Accelerometer draft*. https://w3c.github.io/accelerometer/
   - *W3C Ambient Light Sensor draft*. https://www.w3.org/TR/ambient-light/
   - *W3C Proximity Sensor draft*. https://w3c.github.io/proximity/

3. Hardened JavaScript

   - *Ecma TC39 - Compartments Proposal*. https://github.com/tc39/proposal-compartments
   - *Ecma TC39 - SES Proposal*. https://github.com/tc39/proposal-ses
   - *Draft Specification for Standalone SES*. https://github.com/Agoric/SES-shim/blob/master/packages/ses/docs/source/draft-standalone-spec.md

4. WHATWG

   - *HTML Living Standard* https://html.spec.whatwg.org/multipage/

Software License

Ecma International
Rue du Rhone 114
CH-1204 Geneva
Tel: +41 22 849 6000
Fax: +41 22 849 6001
Web: https://ecma-international.org/